

Ivan Valbusa

The  
**suftesi**  
document class

v3.2.6 – 2024/12/06

The serif typeface is Cochineal, created by Michael Sharpe on the basis of Sebastian Kosch's Crimson. The typewriter font is Inconsolata, designed by Raph Levien and the sans serif text is typeset in Linux Biolinum, created by Philipp H. Poll.

## Legalese

Copyright © 2009-2024 Ivan Valbusa

This package is author-maintained. Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this software under the terms of the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Project Public License, version 1.3 or later (<http://latex-project.org/lppl>). This software is provided “as is”, without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

## Feedback

If you have any questions, feedback or requests please email me at `ivan dot valbusa at gmail dot com`. If you need specific features not already implemented, remember to attach the example files.

# User's guide to `suftesi`

A document class for typesetting theses, books and articles

v3.2.6 – 2024/12/06

Ivan Valbusa

ivan dot valbusa at gmail dot com

## Abstract

The standard document classes allow you to typeset beautiful documents but their layout is quite far from the stylistic requests of some humanists (mainly Italian). The `suftesi` class provides a set of “humanistic” page layouts, title styles and heading styles to typeset books, articles and theses. The styles are very simple and sober and also have the aim of finding an aesthetic harmony in the formal simplicity (see Valbusa 2012). They are largely inspired by some interesting readings, particularly *The Elements of Typographic Style* by Robert Bringhurst (1992), *Ausgewählte Aufsätze über Fragen der Gestalt des Buches und der Typographie* by Jan Tschichold (1975) and *First Principles of Typography* by Stanley Morison (1936).

## Contents

<b>1 Usage</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>4 Backward compatibility</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>2 Class features</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5 The Code</b>	<b>29</b>
2.1 Structure . . . . .	5	5.1 Options setting . . . . .	31
2.2 Layout . . . . .	5	5.2 Basic packages . . . . .	57
2.3 Font . . . . .	8	5.3 Fonts . . . . .	58
2.4 Sectioning . . . . .	13	5.4 Sectioning . . . . .	63
2.5 Contents lists . . . . .	15	5.5 Contents lists . . . . .	73
2.6 Headers and footers . . . . .	19	5.6 Customizing entries . . . . .	85
2.7 Notes . . . . .	19	5.7 Headers and footers . . . . .	87
2.8 Lists and quotations . . . . .	21	5.8 Notes and quotations . . . . .	89
2.9 Pre-defined styles . . . . .	22	5.9 The <code>collection</code> structure	90
2.10 Title page . . . . .	22	5.10 Title page . . . . .	93
2.11 Cover page . . . . .	24	5.11 Cover page . . . . .	96
2.12 Frontispiece . . . . .	25	5.12 Frontispiece . . . . .	98
2.13 Colophon . . . . .	26	5.13 Colophon . . . . .	99
<b>3 The collection structure</b>	<b>27</b>	5.14 Backward compatibility . .	101
3.1 Options . . . . .	28	5.15 Final settings . . . . .	102
3.2 Commands . . . . .	29	<b>References</b>	<b>103</b>

## A brief history

The `suftesi` class was born as a result of the course *Introduzione a L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X per le scienze umane (Introduction to L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X for the Human Sciences)* which I held at the Graduate School of Human Sciences and Philosophy (**Scienze Umane e Filosofia**) of Verona University (Italy) in June 2010. Originally thought as a class to typeset theses, through the years it has developed many new features and styles. Finally it has become the referential class of the Joint Project *Formal Style for PhD Theses with L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X* of the University of Verona.

## Acknowledgments

I would like to thank Professors Paola Di Nicola, Director of the Graduate School of Human Sciences and Philosophy, and Ugo Savardi who suggested to propose the course precisely to that School; Gilberto D’Arduini, Matteo Lanza and Antonio Rinaldi, who installed L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X on the computers used during the course; Catia Cordioli, for her help in the organization of the lessons; Corrado Ferreri, responsible of the E-Learning Center, who provided the T<sub>E</sub>X Live 2009 DVDs. Special thanks to Professors Enrico Gregorio, the Italian guru of T<sub>E</sub>X, for the T<sub>E</sub>Xpert support and his priceless “magic formulas”, and Tommaso Gordini for his valuable advice in choosing and improving the class features during these years. I would finally thank all the participants to the course who patiently endured the four intensive lessons. This work is dedicated to them.

## 1 Usage

The class can be loaded as usual with:

```
\documentclass[<options>]{suftesi}
```

For using the class with the X<sub>Y</sub>L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X and LuaL<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X engines you need to load the `fontspec` package (`mathspec` is an alternative only for X<sub>Y</sub>L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X) and to select a main font.

## 2 Class features

The following sections describe the options and commands made available by the class. All the options are in the `<key>=<value>` format. In addition to these you can also use the options defined by the standard book class (on which `suftesi` is based) except those modifying the page dimensions (`a4paper`, `a5paper`, `b5paper`, `legalpaper`, `executivepaper` and `landscape`), which are automatically disabled.

Since the possible combinations are hundreds, the simplest way to get to know the class features is to typeset one of the templates which you can find in the `/doc/latex/suftesi` folder in your L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X distribution (see also Valbusa 2012). The class files as well as the templates are also available online on the CTAN’s website at <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/suftesi>.



The class loads the packages listed in table 1 and since version 2.9.5 relies on appendix package to manage the appendices (Robertson and Wilson 2020). To get the correct label in titles, headings and table of contents, you should use the `appendices` environment.

Context	Packages
Global	appendix, caption, color, crop, enumitem, emptypage, etoolbox, fancyhdr, fixltxhyph, fontenc, fontsize, geometry, iftex, microtype, multicol, titlesec, titletoc, xkeyval, ccllicenses*, footnpag**
pdf $\LaTeX$ only	fontenc
Lua $\LaTeX$ only	luatex85
defaultfont = standard	lmodern
palatino	textcomp, newpxtext, biolinum, inconsolata, newpxmath
libertine	textcomp, libertine, biolinum, inconsolata, newtxmath, libertinust1math
cochineal	textcomp, cochineal, biolinum, inconsolata, newtxmath
compatibility	mathpazo, beramono
mathfont = extended	amsthm, mathalpha

\* only with FSPL styles. \*\* only with fewfootnotes option.

Table 1: Packages loaded by `suf t esi`

## 2.1 Structure

With `suf t esi` you can typeset book-style documents (with chapters), article-style documents (without chapters) and collections of papers (see section 3).

`structure` = book | article | collection default: book

`book` For typesetting texts with chapters.

`article` For typesetting articles or short theses (without chapters).

`collection` For typesetting journals or collections of articles (see section 3).

## 2.2 Layout

The class provides eleven page layouts (figure 1 and table 2). The standard layout (default) or `standardaureo` layout are aimed to typeset A4 documents, while the other nine layouts are particularly suitable to typeset compact books, articles or theses. For these compact layouts the `version=screen` and `version=cscreen` options are particularly useful as they show the output in its real size.

`pagelayout` = standard | standardaureo | periodical | default: standard  
periodicalaureo | compact | compactaureo |  
supercompact | supercompactaureo | pocketa |  
pocketb | pocketc

`standard` Prints an A4 page with a typeblock of 110 mm  $\times$  220 mm.

Layout	Dimensions (mm)				Proportions			
	Typeblock		Page		Margins		Stock	
	w	h	w	h	t/b	i/o	Typeblock	Page
standard	110	220	210	297	1:2	1:2	1:2	1: $\sqrt{2}$
standardaureo	136	220	210	297	2:3	2:3	5:8*	1: $\sqrt{2}$
compact	110	165	160	240	2:3	2:3	2:3	2:3
compactaureo	118	191	160	240	2:3	2:3	5:8*	2:3
supercompact	100	150	140	210	2:3	2:3	2:3	2:3
supercompactaureo	108	175	140	210	1:1	1:1	5:8*	2:3
periodical	110	165	170	240	2:3	2:3	2:3	1: $\sqrt{2}$
periodicalaureo	120	194	170	240	2:3	2:3	5:8*	1: $\sqrt{2}$
pocketa	102	153	135	208	2:3	1:1	2:3	2:3
pocketb	99	165	140	210	2:3	1:1	3:5	2:3
pocketc	90	150	116	193	2:3	1:1	3:5	3:5

Table 2: The layouts of `suf` `tesi`

\*5:8  $\approx$  1:1,618

With the following values the option prints the typeblock on a an A4 paper showing the crop marks which can be controlled by the `version` option.

`periodical` Prints a page of 17 cm  $\times$  24 cm with a typeblock of 11 cm  $\times$  16.5 cm.

`periodicalaureo` The same of `periodical` but with a *golden ratio* typeblock of 120 cm  $\times$  194 mm.

`compact` Prints a page of 16 cm  $\times$  24 cm with a typeblock of 11 cm  $\times$  16.5 cm.

`compactaureo` The same as `compact` but with a *golden ratio* typeblock of 11.8 cm  $\times$  19.1 cm.

`supercompact` Prints a page of 14 cm  $\times$  21 cm with a typeblock of 10 cm  $\times$  15.5 cm.

`supercompactaureo` The same as `supercompact` but with a *golden ratio* typeblock of 10.8 cm  $\times$  17.5 cm.

`pocketa` Prints a page of 135 cm  $\times$  208 cm with a typeblock of 102 cm  $\times$  153 cm.

`pocketb` Prints a page of 140 cm  $\times$  210 cm with a typeblock of 99 cm  $\times$  165 cm.

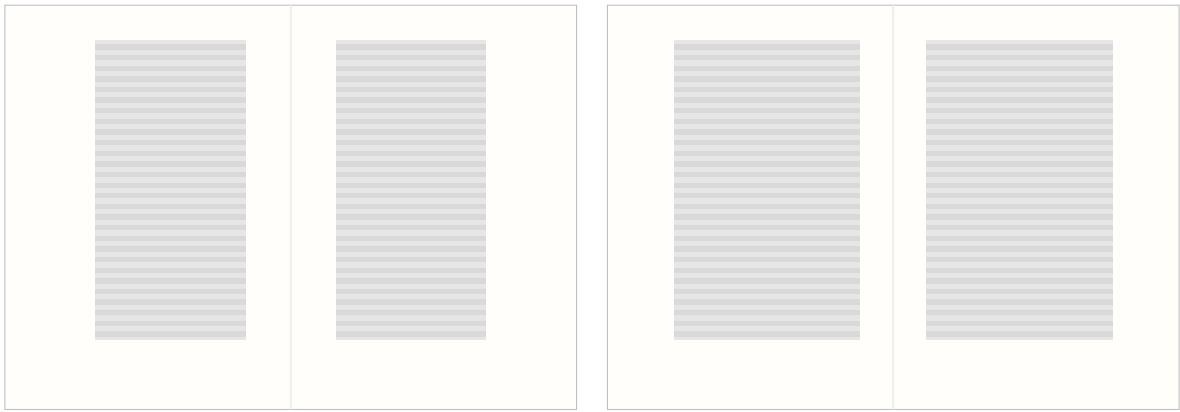
`pocketc` Prints a page of 116 cm  $\times$  193 cm with a typeblock of 90 cm  $\times$  150 cm.

You can define your own layouts through the `\geometry` command of the `geometry` package (Carlisle and Umeki 2020) and you can change the value of `\baselineskip` too, possibly through `fontsize` (Valbusa 2020).



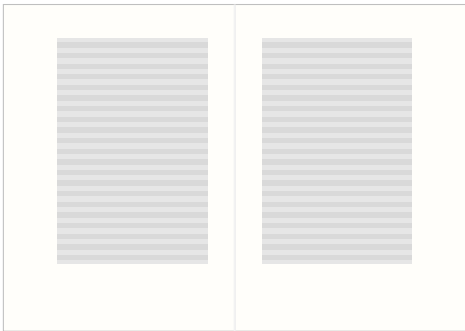
If you change the line spacing with the `\linespread` command, you need to add `\normalsize`.

```
\linespread{0.956}\normalsize
\geometry{...}
```

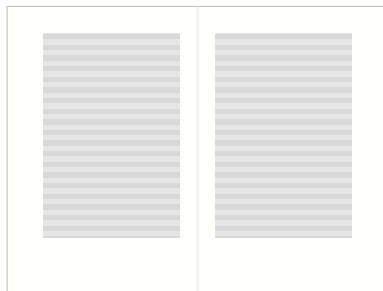


standard  
(21 × 29.7)

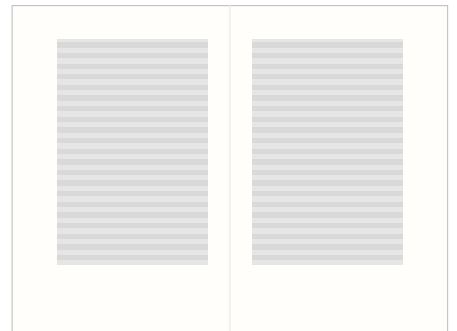
standardaureo  
(21 × 29.7)



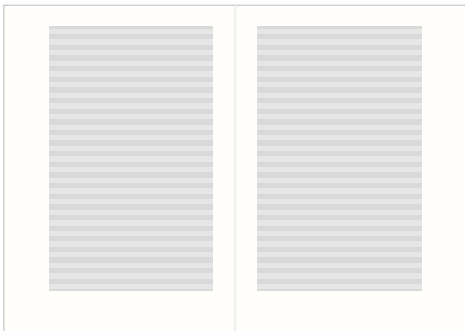
periodical  
(17 × 24)



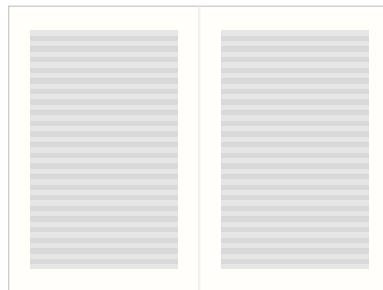
supercompact  
(14 × 21)



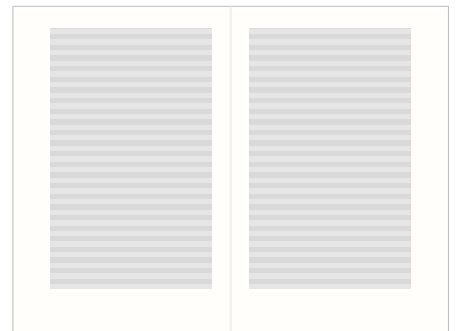
compact  
(16 × 24)



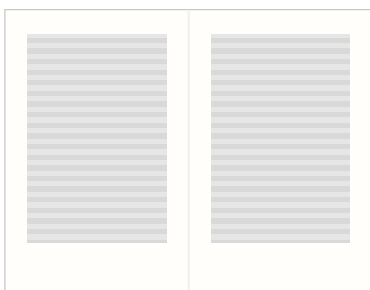
periodicalaureo  
(17 × 24)



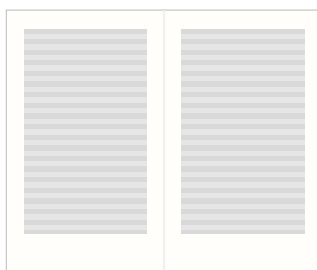
supercompactaureo  
(14 × 21)



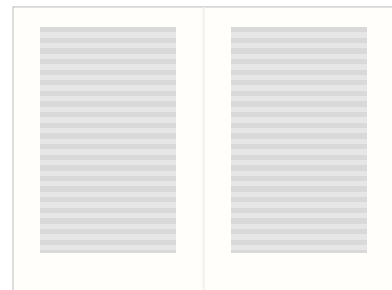
compactaureo  
(16 × 24)



pocketa  
(13.5 × 20.8)



pocketc  
(11.6 × 19.3)



pocketb  
(14 × 21)

Figure 1: The eleven layouts of suf tesi

`version` = screen | cscreen | draft | final default: final

The following two options are provided to have a better view when you are typesetting and reading the PDF on the screen or for online publications.

`screen` Prints the PDF with its real dimensions.

`cscreen` The same as `version=screen` but with a centered typeblock.

The following two options are meant for printed documents.

`draft` Prints the output on a A4 paper, showing the crop marks. Useless with standard and standardaureo layouts.

`final` Prints the output on a A4 paper, hiding the crop marks. Useless with standard and standardaureo layouts.

Sometimes it is not desirable to have the crop marks on every page. In such a case you can use the `\crop[off]` command after the first page of the document.

`parindent` =  $\langle dimen \rangle$  default: `\baselineskip`

Sets the indentation of the first line of each paragraph except those following a section title. You can use any unit recognized by T<sub>E</sub>X (for example: 1em | 1cm | 17pt, ...).

Note that some packages may set the value of `\parindent` inside the `\AtBeginDocument` hook. In these cases the `parindent` option is ineffective and if you want to change the indentation you have to call `\parindent=\langle dimen \rangle` after `\begin{document}`.

## 2.3 Font

The default roman font is Cochineal by Michael Sharpe, the sans serif font is Linux Biolinum, designed by Philipp H. Poll, and the typewriter face is Inconsolata by Raph Levien. Cochineal is a fork of Crimson, by Sebastian Kosch, a font inspired by masterpieces like Sabon (Jan Tschichold) and Minion (Robert Slimbach). It is a very complete typeface and it offers full support for Greek and Cyrillic, real small caps (even in italic shape) and four figure styles. Moreover it provides support for mathematics through the `newtxmath` package.

The default `font` option allows you to can change the default roman font to New PX (Palatino-like), Linux Libertine, or Latin Modern. You can use other fonts as well, but in this case remember to load the `defaultfont=none` option which turns off the default font settings.

Today there are several Garamond-like fonts in T<sub>E</sub>X Live distribution. See, for example Garamond Libre and Cormorant Garamond. The Bembo-like fonts `ETbb` and `fbf` should also be considered if you appreciate humanist fonts. In any case, before using a font, read the license carefully.

Another beautiful Garamond-like font, complete of real small caps, bold weight and mathematical support, is made available by the `garamondx` package by Michael Sharpe, which provides an extension of the `ugm` fonts, (URW)++ GaramondNo8 (see the License note in the package documentation at the web page <https://www.ctan.org/pkg/garamondx>). They are not distributed as part of T<sub>E</sub>X Live, but they may be downloaded using the `getnonfreefonts` script. See the instructions at <http://tug.org/fonts/getnonfreefonts/>.



### 2.3.1 General options

`defaultfont` = none | cochineal | libertine | palatino | standard      default: cochineal

- `none`      Does not load any font (default with X<sub>Y</sub>LaTeX or LuaLaTeX). Use this option if you want full control over the font selection
- `cochineal`      Loads the Cochineal serif, the Linux Biolinum sans serif and the Inconsolata typewriter.
- `libertine`      Loads the Linux Libertine serif, the Linux Biolinum sans serif and the Inconsolata typewriter.
- `palatino`      Loads the New PX serif, the Linux Biolinum sans serif and the Inconsolata typewriter. Note that the New PX font does not provide support for Greek. The `greekfont=artemisia` option offers a very good solution.
- `standard`      Loads the lmodern package: Latin Modern font family and CB Greek.

`fontsize` =  $\langle dimen \rangle$       default: 10 | 10pt

Sets the main font sizes for the document, changing the `\baselineskip` accordingly. This option is based on the `fontsize` package (Valbusa 2020). The  $\langle fontsize \rangle$  can be given in any unit recognized by TeX (for example: 6mm, 1ex, 11.5pt). If the unit is not declared it defaults to pt. If you want to set a specific value for `\baselineskip` you have to use the `\changefontsize[ $\langle baselineskip \rangle$ ]{ $\langle fontsize \rangle$ }` command.

`loadfontsize` = true | false      default: false

The previous option has limitations in calculating values. It will be fixed, hopefully, in future versions. This option disables it by default and gives full access to the `fontsize` package. If you have documents typeset with the previous option you can reactivate it with `loadfontsize=true`

`smallcapsstyle` = low | upper      default: low

Effective only with  $\langle level \rangle$ font=smallcaps and `toc $\langle level \rangle$ font=smallcaps` options (see sections 2.4 and 2.5). With X<sub>Y</sub>LaTeX or LuaLaTeX this option is effective only if a font selection command (such as `\setmainfont`) is given.

- `low`      Prints lowercase spaced SMALL CAPITALS.
- `upper`      Prints spaced SMALL CAPITALS with uppercase initials.

### 2.3.2 Mathematical support

The class loads by default a ‘minimal’ mathematical support for Cochineal (default), Linux Libertine or New PX via the `newtxmath` or `newpxmath` packages by Michael Sharpe. Moreover the `mathfont` option is provided to extend or disable the support for mathematics when using these fonts. These non-standard fonts have a very good mathematical support but if you aim at typesetting high mathematics the Latin Modern font family remains, of course, the better choice: `defaultfont=standard`.

If some of the loaded packages conflict or if you simply want to change some of the default font settings you should first reset the font default with `defaultfont=none` option and then load the packages in the right order and with your favorite options.

`mathfont` = none | minimal | extended default: minimal

Effective only with Cochineal, Libertine and New PX fonts.

- `none` Do not load any mathematical support (default with  $\text{X}\_{\text{T}}\text{E}\text{X}$  or  $\text{L}\_{\text{A}}\text{T}\text{E}\text{X}$ ). Use this option if you need some packages that have to be loaded before `newtxmath` and `newpxmath`.
- `minimal` Loads `newtxmath` (for Cochineal and Linux Libertine) or `newpxmath` (for PX Fonts).
- `extended` Loads the previous option plus the `amsthm` and `mathalpha` packages.

### 2.3.3 Greek support

The Cochineal default font is complete of Greek and Cyrillic. Anyway the class provides the `greekfont` option to select four different Greek fonts for use with the roman typeface set by the `defaultfont` option (except for the `defaultfont=standard` option, i.e. with Latin Modern font family which uses the CB Greek by default). These fonts are: GFS Bodoni, GFS Artemisia, GFS Porson (by the Greek Font Society) and CB Greek (by Claudio Beccari). You may, of course, choose a different font but in this case, as previously cleared, remember to load the `defaultfont=none` option.

`greekfont` = none | artemisia | porson | bodoni | cbgreek default: none

Actually useless with `defaultfont=none` and not available with `defaultfont=standard` options.

- `none` Does not load any Greek font (default with  $\text{X}\_{\text{T}}\text{E}\text{X}$  or  $\text{L}\_{\text{A}}\text{T}\text{E}\text{X}$ ).
- `artemisia` Loads the Artemisia font by the Greek Font Society.
- `porson` Loads the Porson font by the Greek Font Society.
- `bodoni` Loads the Bodoni font by the Greek Font Society.
- `cbgreek` Loads the standard CB Greek font by Claudio Beccari.

**Cochineal/Cochineal** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὄρος καὶ τί συλλογισμός Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Cochineal/Bodoni** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ

πρότασις καὶ τί ὄρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Cochineal/Artemisia** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὄρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Cochineal/Porson** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὄρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Cochineal/CB Greek** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὄρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Libertine/Libertine** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὄρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Libertine/Bodoni** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὄρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Libertine/Artemisia** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὄρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Libertine/Porson** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ

*τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὄρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.*

**Libertine/CB Greek** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὄρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**New PX/Bodoni** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὄρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**New PX/Artemisia** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὄρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**New PX/Porson** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὄρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**New PX/CB Greek** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὄρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Latin Modern/CB Greek** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὄρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

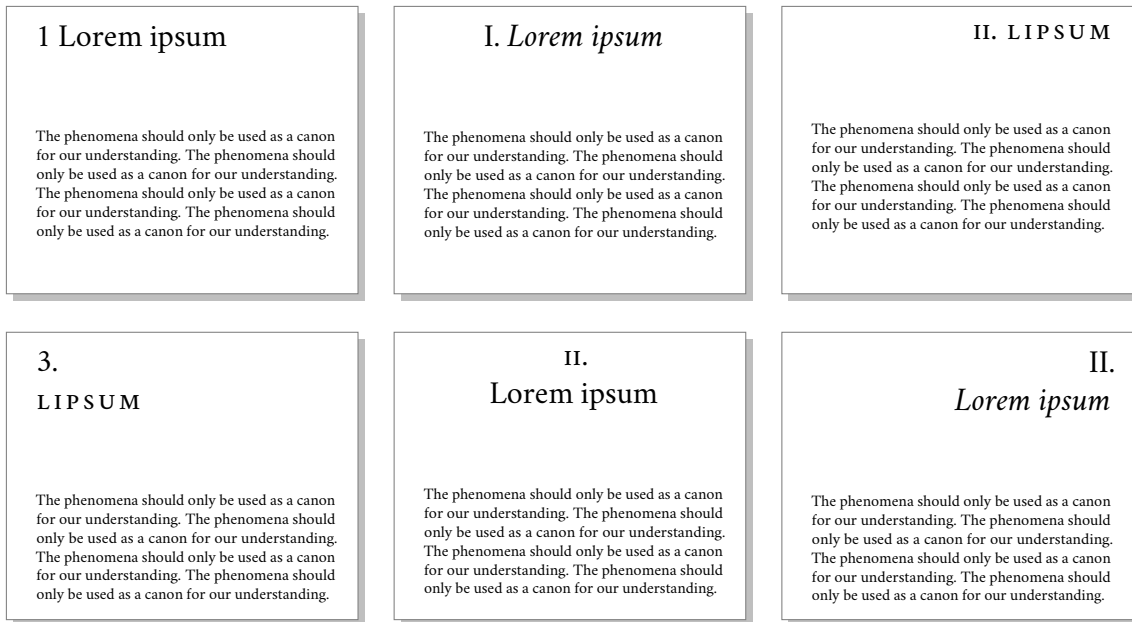


Figure 2: Six examples of section titles that can be obtained combining the class options

## 2.4 Sectioning

### 2.4.1 Options

In the following options  $\langle level \rangle$  can be part, chap, sec, subsec, subsubsec, par, subpar. You can see some combinations of these options in figure 2.

$\langle level \rangle font$  = roman | italic | smallcaps default: roman

**roman** Prints the  $\langle level \rangle$  title in roman.

**italic** Prints the  $\langle level \rangle$  title in *italic*.

**smallcaps** Prints the  $\langle level \rangle$  title in SPACED SMALL CAPS

$\langle level \rangle style$  = left | center | right | parleft | parcenter | parright default: left

**left** Aligns the  $\langle level \rangle$  title on the left.

**center** Centers the  $\langle level \rangle$  title.

**right** Aligns the  $\langle level \rangle$  title on the right.

**parleft** As left but with the title below the number.

**parcenter** As center but with the title below the number.

**parright** As right but with the title below the number.

$\langle level \rangle numstyle$  = arabic | roman | Roman | dotarabic | dotroman | dotRoman default: arabic/Roman (part)

**arabic** Arabic  $\langle level \rangle$  number.

<code>roman</code>	Small caps lowercase roman $\langle level \rangle$ number.
<code>Roman</code>	Uppercase roman $\langle level \rangle$ number.
<code>dotarabic</code>	As arabic but followed by a dot.
<code>dotroman</code>	As roman but followed by a dot.
<code>dotRoman</code>	As Roman but followed by a dot.

`partpage = true | false` default: false

Effective only with `structure=article`.

<code>true</code>	Prints the part title in a separate page as in <code>structure=book</code>
<code>false</code>	Prints a part title similar to the one used in the standard <code>article</code> class.

## 2.4.2 Commands

The commands in this section are experimental. They provide a fast way to customize the format of section titles and numbers. Note that in some cases you will have to manually adjust the spacing accordingly, using `\titlespacing`, `\hspace`, `\vspace`, and so on.

Below  $\langle level \rangle$  can be `part`, `chap`, `sec`, `subsec`, `subsubsec`.

`\langle level \rangle font{\langle definition \rangle}`

Changes the font of the  $\langle level \rangle$  title.

`\langle level \rangle numfont{\langle definition \rangle}`

Changes the font of the  $\langle level \rangle$  number.

For example, if you used the `chapfont=smallcaps` option, you can change the size of the chapter title accordingly with:

```
\chapfont{\fontsize{13}{17}\scshape\lssstyle\expandafter\MakeLowercase}
```

Combining these commands you can get something like this (or something worse/better):

```
\documentclass[pagelayout=periodical\partnameaureo,11pt,
version=cscreen,chapstyle=parright]{suftesi}

\usepackage{xcolor,lipsum}

\chapfont{\bfseries\sffamily\scshape\LARGE}
\secfont{\sffamily\fontsize{14.5}{15.5}\selectfont}

\chapnumfont{\hspace{1cm}\hbox{\bfseries\fontsize{100}{100}\selectfont%
\color{gray}\arabic{chapter}}\hspace{-1cm}}
\secnumfont{\bfseries---\,\arabic{chapter}.\arabic{section}}

\begin{document}
```

```

\chapter{Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit}

\section{Dolor sit amet}
\lipsum[1-2]

\section{Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet}
\subsection{Dolor sit amet}
\lipsum[1]

\end{document}

```

`\breakintoc`

`\breakinbody`

`\breakinbodyleft`

Manual breaks which are active in the the table of contents and in the body text respectively. The last one replaces `\breakinbody` to avoid bad line alignments when the `\langle level \rangle style=left` options are used.

```

\section{This title will be break here \breakintoc inside the contents}
\section{This title will be break here \breakinbody inside the body text}
\section{This title will be break here \breakinbodyleft inside the body text}

```

`\chapterintro`

Prints an unnumbered introduction at the beginning of the chapter, with the correct hyperlink.

`\chapterintroname{\langle name \rangle}` default: Introduzione

Changes in `\langle name \rangle` the title printed by the `\chapterintro` command.

## 2.5 Contents lists

### 2.5.1 Options

`tocstyle` = standard | dotted | ragged | leftpage default: standard

`standard` Prints a standard table of contents with page numbers on the right.

`dotted` As the previous one but with dotted lines.

`ragged` Aligns the table of contents on the left as suggested by Bringhurst (1992).

`leftpage` Prints a table of contents with page numbers on the left margin.

`compacttoc` = sec | subsec | subsubsec | par | subpar default: sec

`sec` Prints the sections, subsections and sub-subsections in a single paragraph. Note that in this case the option `tocstyle=dotted` is ineffective as the dots are not printed for chapter entries.



- `subsec` Prints the subsections and sub-subsections in a single paragraph.
- `subsubsec` Prints the sub-subsections in a single paragraph.
- `par` Prints the paragraphs in a single paragraph.
- `subpar` Prints the subparagraphs in a single paragraph.

`toc⟨level⟩font` = roman | italic | smallcaps default: roman

Where `⟨level⟩` can be part, chap, sec, subsec, subsubsec, par, subpar.

- `roman` Prints the `⟨level⟩` ToC entry in roman.
- `italic` Prints the `⟨level⟩` ToC entry in *italic*.
- `smallcaps` Prints the `⟨level⟩` ToC entry in SPACED SMALL CAPS

`twocolcontents` = toc | lof | lot | toclof | tocloc | loflot | all default: all

This option activates the `tocstyle=ragged` option and disables the other values of `tocstyle`.

- `toc` Prints the table of contents in two columns.
- `lof` Prints the list of figures in two columns.
- `lot` Prints the list of tables in two columns.
- `toclof` Prints the table of contents and the list of figures in two columns.
- `tocloc` Prints the table of contents and the list of tables in two columns.
- `loflot` Prints the list of figures and the list of tables in two columns.
- `all` Prints all the contents lists in two columns.

`partialtoc` = true | false default: false

- `true` Enable the `\printpartialtoc` command to get a partial ToC after the title of chapters (book structure) or sections (article structure).
- `false` Disables `\printpartialtoc` command.

## 2.5.2 Commands

### General commands

Below `⟨level⟩` can be part, chap, sec, subsec, subsubsec.

`\toc⟨level⟩font{⟨definition⟩}`

Changes the font of the `⟨level⟩` title.

`\toc⟨level⟩numfont{⟨definition⟩}`

Changes the font of the `⟨level⟩` number.

Below `⟨level⟩` can be part, chap, sec, subsec, subsubsec, par, subpar, fig, tab.



`\toclabelwidth{<level>}{<dim>}`

Adds the `<dim>` to the `<level>` label in the table of contents. For example, when using `chapnumstyle=Roman` you would probably need to adjust the width of the chapter label with `\toclabelwidth{chap}{1em}`.

`\tocpartname{<definition>}`

default: `\partname`

Changes the definition of “Part” name in ToC. For example:

```
\tocpartname{\begingroup\sffamily\Huge Part\endgroup}
```

To change the definition of `\partname` you have to use the commands provided by the `babel` package. For example, if the document is in Italian you will need something like this:

```
\addto{\captionsitalian}{%
  \renewcommand{\partname}{\begingroup\sffamily\Huge Parte\endgroup}}
```

Note that in both cases the definition must be enclosed in a group to prevent it from changing what follows (i.e. the part number and the part title).

## Partial ToCs

To use the command in this section load the `partialtoc` option.

`\printpartialtoc`

A command to print a partial ToC to be used after the `\chapter` and `\section` commands, respectively in `book` and `article` structures.

`\partialtoc<level>font{<definition>}`

`\partialtoc<level>labelfont{<definition>}`

Sets the font of the partial ToC `<level>` and `<level>`'s label respectively. Where `<level>` can be `sec`, `subsec`, `subsubsec`, `par`, `subpar`.

`\partialtocsize{<definition>}`

Sets the font size of the partial ToC.

`\partialtocbeforespace{<dimen>}`

default: `0pt`

Sets the space before the partial ToC.

`\partialtocafterpace{<dimen>}`

default: `2\baselineskip`

Sets the space after the partial ToC.

`\partialtocbeforecode{<definition>}`

Arbitrary code to be executed before the partial ToC.

`\partialtocaftercode{<definitio>}`

Arbitrary code to be executed after the partial ToC.

Here is an example of the use of these commands:

```
\partialtocsize{\footnotesize}
\partialtocsefont{\bfseries\itshape}
\partialtocsubsefont{\itshape}
\partialtocseclabel{\bfseries}
\partialtocbeforecode{\hrule\smallskip\textbf{Contents}\smallskip}
\partialtocaftercode{\smallskip\hrule}
```

which gives this very questionable result:

### Contents

**1.1 Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit**, 1. 1.1.1 *Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis*, 15. 1.1.1.1 Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetur id, vulputate a, magna, 17. 1.1.1.2 Donec vehicula augue eu neque, 21. 1.1.2 *Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem*, 26. 1.1.2.1 Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices, 29. 1.1.2.2 Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas, 34. **1.2 Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices**, 35. 1.2.1 *Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem*, 39. 1.2.1.1 Donec vehicula augue eu neque, 40. 1.2.1.2 Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat, 45. 1.2.2 *Mauris ut leo*, 49.

For more radical changes you can of course define your own partial ToC with your favorite package or use the syntax of `titletoc` to redefine the levels to be customized:

- `partialtocsection`
- `partialtocsubsection`
- `partialtocsubsubsection`
- `partialtocparagraph`
- `partialtocsubparagraph`

For example, the following settings:

```
\titlecontents*{partialtocsection}[0cm]
{}
{\S\ \thecontentslabel\ \itshape}
{}
{, \thecontentspage.}

\titlecontents*{partialtocsubsection}[0cm]
{}
{\ -- \thecontentslabel\ }
{}
{, \thecontentspage.}
```

gives this result:

§ 1.1 *Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit*, 1. – 1.1.1 *Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis*, 12. – 1.1.2 *Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetur id, vulputate a, magna*, 15. – 1.1.3 *Donec vehicula augue eu neque*, 23. § 1.2 *Cras viverra metusrhoncus sem*, 29. – 1.2.1 *Mauris ut leo*, 31. – 1.2.2 *Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat*, 35. – 1.2.3 *Donec vehicula augue eu neque*, 37. § 1.3 *Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices*, 42. – 1.3.1 *Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem*, 54. – 1.3.2 *Pellentesque habitant morbi*, 56. – 1.3.3 *Nonummy eget, consectetur id*, 63.

## 2.6 Headers and footers

`headerstyle` = inner | center | plain | authortitleinner | authortitlecenter      default: inner

`inner` Prints the chapter title and “Chapter  $\langle n \rangle$ ” in the inner side of even and odd headers respectively, and the page number in the outer side.

`center` Centers the header and footer and puts the page number in the center of the footer.

`plain` Prints no headers and puts the page number in the center of the footer.

`authortitleinner` Prints the author’s name on the even pages and the title on the odd ones. In order to use this option the `\title` and `\author` commands are required.

`authortitlecenter` As the previous one but with centered headers and footers.

`headerfont` = roman | italic | smallcaps      default: roman

`roman` Prints the headers in roman.

`italic` Prints the headers in *italic*.

`smallcaps` Prints the headers in SPACED SMALL CAPS.

`draftdate` = true | false      default: false

If true it prints the string “Version of  $\langle date \rangle$ ” in the footer. It requires the `\date{ $\langle date \rangle$ }` command.

## 2.7 Notes

### 2.7.1 Options

`footnotestyle` = bulged | hung | dotted | superscript      default: bulged

`bulged` The footnote number protrudes beyond the left margin.

`hung` Indents the footnote text, so it will hang under the first line of the text.

`dotted` The footnote number is aligned to the left margin and followed by a dot.

`superscript` Prints a superscript footnote number aligned to the left margin.

`fewfootnotes` = true | false      default: false

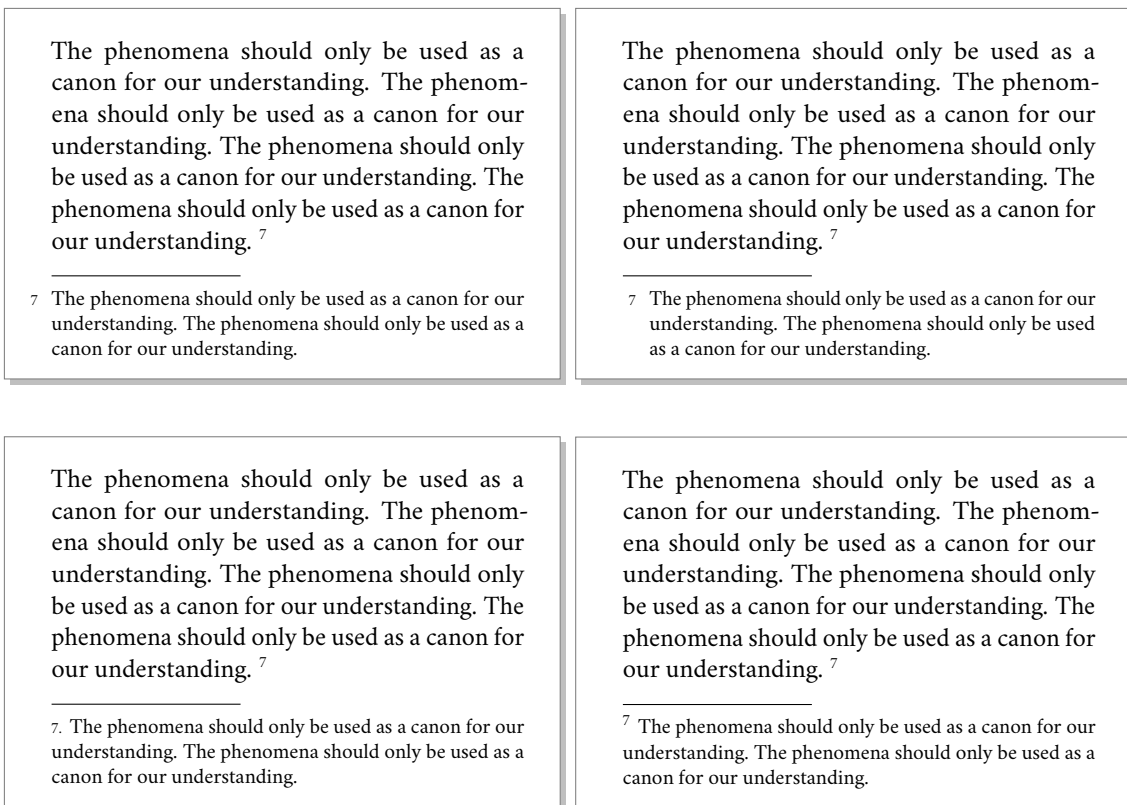


Figure 3: The four styles for the footnotes: bulged, hung, dotted, superscript

- true** Uses symbols instead of numbers to mark the footnotes. It is available only in documents with three footnotes per page maximum. The symbol sequence is: \*, \*\*, \*\*\*. Two  $\LaTeX$  runs are required.
  - false** Uses numbers to mark the footnotes.
- marginpar** = true | false default: true
- true** Prints the marginal notes set with `\marginpar`.
  - false** Hide the marginal notes set with `\marginpar`.
- captionstyle** = standard | sanserif | italic | smallcaps default: standard
- All these values print the caption in small size, changing the shape:
- standard** Prints the caption text and label in normal font.
  - sanserif** Prints the caption text and label in sanserif.
  - italic** Prints the caption text and label in *italic*.
  - smallcaps** Prints only the caption label in SPACED SMALL CAPS.

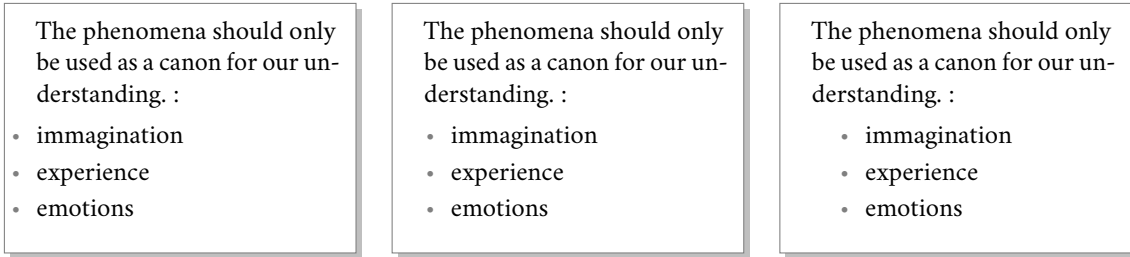


Figure 4: The three styles for the lists: bulged, aligned, indented

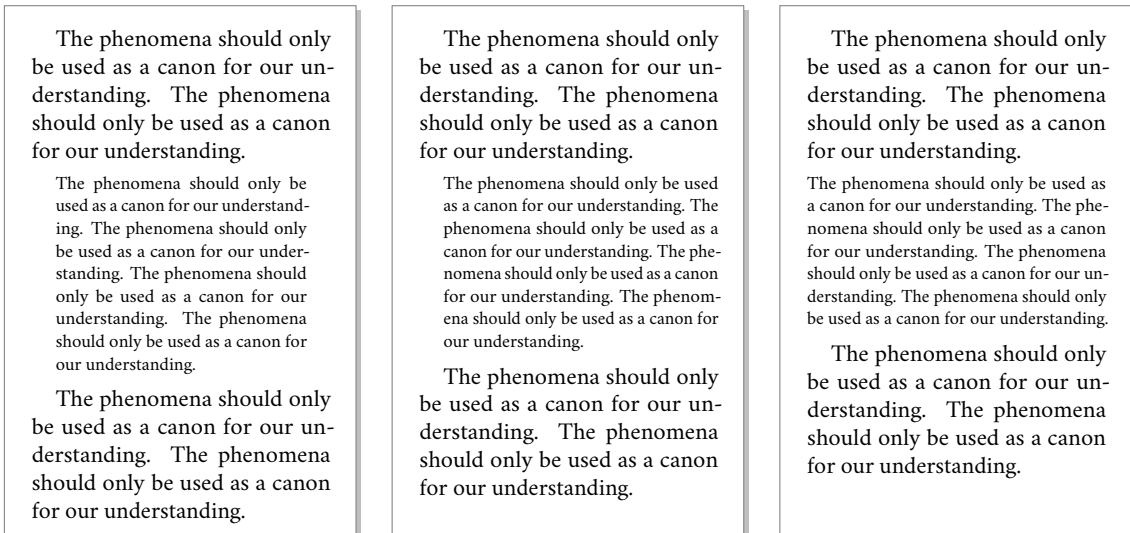


Figure 5: The three styles for the block quotations: center, right, justify

## 2.7.2 Commands

`\xfootnote[⟨symbol⟩]{⟨footnote text⟩}`

Aa command to print a footnote with a discretionary symbols given in the optional argument (default: \*). It does not increment the footnote counter.

`\marginpar{⟨text⟩}`

A redefinition of the standard command that prints a marginal note in italic shape and footnote size.

## 2.8 Lists and quotations

`liststyle` = bulged | aligned | indented default: bulged

**bulged**      The item number or symbol protrudes beyond the left margin.

**aligned**     Aligns the lists to the left margin.

**indented**    Prints standard indented lists.

`quotestyle` = center | right | justify default: center

**center**      Indents the block quotations on both the left and right margins.

`right` Indents the block quotations only on the left margin.

`justify` Does not indent the block quotations.

`quotesize` = `small`, ..., `footnotesize`, ..., `scriptsize`, ... default: `footnotesize`

You can use all the sizes made available by the `fontsize` package (Valbusa 2020).

## 2.9 Pre-defined styles

These pre-defined styles are intended as shortcuts to some groups of class options. Combining them with `chapnumstyle` options you can get up to 120 variants.

`style` = `roman(1-6)` | `italic(1-12)` | `smallcaps(1-6)` default: `roman1`

`roman(1-6)` The titles of chapters and headers are printed in roman. The number of the chapter is on the same line in styles 1-3 and above the title in styles 4-6. The title can be printed on the left (styles 1 and 4), in the center (styles 2 and 5) or on the right (styles 3 and 6).

`italic(1-12)` The titles of chapters and headers are in *italic*. The section title is in *italic* in styles 1-6 and in `SPACED SMALL CAPS` in styles 7-12. There are three positions for the title and two positions for the number as above.

`smallcaps(1-12)` The titles of chapters and headers are in `SPACED SMALL CAPS`. The title of sections is in *italic* in styles 1-6 and in `SPACED SMALL CAPS` in styles 7-12. There are three positions for the title and two positions for the chapter as above.

## 2.10 Title page

The class provides a original and simple format for the `\maketitle` command but you can print a standard title too (figure 6). The font used for the author's name, the title and the date can be easily customized through options and commands as well as the order of author and title can be reversed.

### 2.10.1 Options

`maketitlestyle` = `suftesi` | `standard` default: `suftesi`

`suftesi` The `\maketitle` command prints a `suftesi`-style author-title block.

`standard` The `\maketitle` command prints a standard author-title block.

`reverseauthortitle` = `true` | `false` default: `false`

`true` Prints the author's name above (below with `structure=collection`) the title.

`false` Prints the author's name below (below with `structure=collection`) the title.

`titlefont` = `roman` | `italic` | `smallcaps` default: `roman`



Figure 6: The `sufitesi` (above) and standard (below) title style

- `roman` Prints the title in roman.
- `italic` Prints the title in *italic*.
- `smallcaps` Prints the title in SPACED SMALL CAPS.

`authorfont` = `roman` | `italic` | `smallcaps` default: `roman`

- `roman` Prints the author's name in roman.
- `italic` Prints the author's name in *italic*.
- `smallcaps` Prints the author's name in SPACED SMALL CAPS. With this option remember to protect the `\thanks` command:  
`\author{The Author\protect\thanks{...}}`.

`datefont` = `roman` | `italic` | `smallcaps` default: `roman`

- `roman` Prints the date in roman.
- `italic` Prints the date in *italic*.
- `smallcaps` Prints the date in SPACED SMALL CAPS.

### 2.10.2 Commands

`\title`[*<short title for headers>*]{*<complete title for title page>*}

Redefinition of the standard command with a new optional argument for the short title to be printed in the headers. Particularly useful with the `headerstyle=authoritle` option.

`\titlefont{<definition>}`

`\authorfont{<definition>}`

`\datefont{<definition>}`

These commands change the font of title, author's name and date printed by `\maketitle`. You can combine them with the `maketitlestyle` option. For example:

```
\titlefont{\bfseries\sffamily\scshape}
\authorfont{\itshape\sffamily}
```

## 2.11 Cover page

Since version 2.6 `suftesi` provides a command to print a simple cover page (figure 8), inspired by the Italian designer Bruno Munari (1966, pp. 85-89). The color used for the text and the circle as well as other graphical elements are partially customizable. Anyway, to produce a complete book cover, with spine and dust jacket, you should take a look at the `bookcover` class by Tibor Tómacs (2018).

`\makecover`[*<tikz options>*]

Prints the cover page (figure 8). This command requires `tikz` and the optional argument accepts the same options of the `\draw` command of that package (see the examples below). Commands available:

`\Cauthor`{*<text>*}

Printed at the top of the circle.

`\Ctitle`{*<text>*}

Printed below the author.

`\Csubtitle`{*<text>*}

Printed below the title.

`\Ceditor`{*<text>*}

Printed below the subtitle.

`\Cfoot`{*<text>*}

Printed in the footer.

The color of the circle can be customized using the optional argument of the `\makecover` command. For the other elements of the cover page the following commands are available. (You can load `xcolor` with your favorite option to access to many beautiful colors.)

`\Cpagecolor`{*<color>*}

The color of the cover page.



```
\Ctextcolor{<color>}
```

The color of the text inside the circle.

```
\Cfootcolor{<color>}
```

The color of the text in the footer.

You can customize the circle using the optional arguments of the `\makecover` command. Some of these *<tikz options>* require special `tikz` libraries. For example, you can add a shadow to the circle loading the `shadows` library and using the `circular drop shadow` option. The cover shown in figure 8 is obtained with the following code:

```
\documentclass{suftesi}
\usepackage[svgnames]{xcolor}
\usepackage{tikz}
\usetikzlibrary{shadows}

\Author{Bruce Lee}
\Title{The Art of Kicking}
\Subtitle{How to survive in the modern societies}
\Ceditor{edited by\\ Walker Texas Ranger}
\Cfoot{Punch Press\\ \fbox{\bfseries P\&P}}
\Cpagecolor{white!90!black}
\Ctextcolor{white}
\Cfootcolor{black}

\begin{document}
\makecover[ball color=DarkBlue,draw=none,circular drop shadow]
\end{document}
```

## 2.12 Frontispiece

The class has an original frontispiece (see figure 7) now directly available loading the `frontespizio` package with the `suftesi` option. It is meant only for Italian users (see Gregorio 2009, version 1.4 or later):

```
\usepackage[suftesi]{frontespizio}
```

Note that this frontispiece requires the use of a logo which could be restricted by some institutions. So before using it you have to be sure that you have the required permissions.

The `frontespizio` package produces a frontispiece in the standard Computer Modern typeface. If you prefer a consistent font remember to load the needed packages or commands in the `\Preambolo` command:

```
\begin{frontespizio}
\Preambolo{\usepackage[osf]{cochineal}}% <===
```

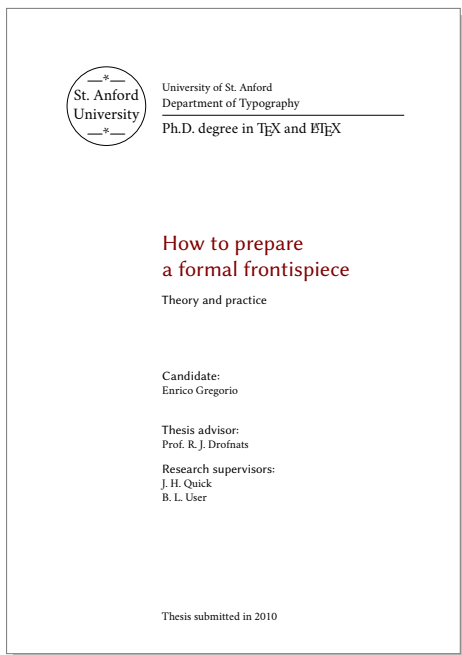


Figure 7: The frontispiece of suftesi



Figure 8: A cover page of suftesi

```
...
\end{frontespizio}
```

## 2.13 Colophon

`\colophon[⟨OS⟩]{⟨name and surname⟩}{⟨additional infos⟩}`

This command is provided only for Italian documents. It prints a page with a copyright notice and the colophon in the bottom of the page. For different languages use `\bookcolophon` instead (see below).

If you don't need the copyright notice, leave the second argument of the command empty:

```
\colophon[⟨OS⟩]{}{⟨additional infos⟩}
```

With the `article` document structure, you can use the `\artcolophon` command (see below) as well as the `\thanks` command:

```
\author{Name Surname
\thanks{This work has been typeset with \LaTeX, using the
\textsf{suftesi} class by Ivan Valbusa}.}
```

`\bookcolophon{⟨copyright notice⟩}{⟨attribution notice and other informations⟩}`

Similar to `\colophon` but fully customizable. The first argument prints its content (usually the copyright notice) in the center of the page. The second one prints its content at the bottom. For example:

```
\bookcolophon{%
  Copyright © 2007 by Ivan Valbusa}{%
  This work has been typeset with \LaTeX, using the \textsf{suftesi}
  class by Ivan Valbusa\index{Valbusa, Ivan}. The serif font is
  Cochineal by Michael Sharpe and the sans serif font is Linux
  Biolinum by Philipp H. Poll.}
```

`\artcolophon`{<copyright notice, attribution and other informations>}

This command only has one argument. It simply prints its content at the bottom of the page. Here is an example:

```
\artcolophon{%
  This work is licensed under the Creative Commons
  Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs 3.0 Unported
  License. To view a copy of this license, visit
  \begin{center}
    http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0
  \end{center}
  or send a letter to Creative Commons, 444
  Castro Street, Suite 900, Mountain View,
  California, 94041, USA.\\[1ex]

  Typeset with \LaTeX, using the \textsf{suftesi}
  class by Ivan Valbusa.}
```

`\finalcolophon`{<colophon content>}

The same as `\artcolophon`, but centering its content at the top of the page. It is aimed at typesetting a classical *colophon* at the end of the work.

### 3 The collection structure

The collection document structure is thought to create a collection of papers. Each paper has to be typeset in a separate `.tex` file inside the `article` environment:

```
\begin{article}
\author{Author}
\title{Title of the paper}
% The abstract is optional.
% \begin{abstract}
% The abstract
% \end{abstract}
\maketitle
Text of the paper
\end{article}
```

If the names of the papers are `article1.tex`, `article2.tex`, `article3.tex`, etc., then a minimal main file should be similar to this:

```

\documentclass[structure=collection]{sufitesi}

\begin{document}
  \input{article1}
  \input{article2}
  \input{article3}
\end{document}

```

### 3.1 Options

In addition to the following options you can use the other options of the class too. In particular, with the `chapstyle` and `chapfont` options you can customize all the section titles which are treated as a normal unnumbered chapters in the book document structure, such as *Table of Contents*, *Index*, *Bibliography*, etc.

**authortitlealign** = left | center | right default: left

**left** Aligns the author-title block on the left.

**center** Centers the author-title block.

**right** Aligns the author-title block on the right.

**titlefont** = roman | italic | smallcaps default: roman

**roman** Prints the title of the articles in roman.

**italic** Prints the title of the articles in *italic*.

**smallcaps** Prints the title of the articles in SPACED SMALL CAPS.

**authorfont** = roman | italic | smallcaps default: roman

**roman** Prints the author's name in roman.

**italic** Prints the author's name in *italic*.

**smallcaps** Prints the author's name in SPACED SMALL CAPS. With this option remember to protect the `\thanks` command:  
`\author{The Author\protect\thanks{...}}`.

**toctitlefont** = roman | italic | smallcaps default: italic

**roman** Prints the title ToC entry in roman.

**italic** Prints the title ToC entry in *italic*.

**smallcaps** Prints the title ToC entry in SPACED SMALL CAPS.

**tocauthorfont** = roman | italic | smallcaps default: roman

**roman** Prints the author's name ToC entry in roman.

**italic** Prints the author's name ToC entry in *italic*.

**smallcaps** Prints the author's name ToC entry in SPACED SMALL CAPS.

## 3.2 Commands

`\collectiontitlepage`

Typeset the title page of the collection.

`\collectiontitle`{*<The Title of the Collection>*}

Sets the title of the collection.

`\collectioneditor`{*<The Editor(s)>*}

Sets the editor(s) of the collection.

## 4 Backward compatibility

`documentstructure` = book | article | collection default: book

An alias for structure

`defaultfont` = compatibility

Loads the fonts of suftesi v2.3 (and previous): Palatino (mathpazo), Iwona, Bera Mono. To get the default Greek font of those versions (GFS Artemisia) add the `greekfont=artemisia` option.

`crop` = true | false default: true

An alias for the old options `version=draft` and `version=center` respectively.

`parindent` = 1em, 1.5em

An alias for the old options `parindent=compact` and `parindent=wide` respectively.

`style` = FSPLa | FSPLb | FSPLc

These styles are only meant to typeset a doctoral thesis respecting the features required by the Joint Project *Formal Style for PhD Theses with L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X* of the Verona University (Italy).

`\FSPLcolophon`{*<Name Surname>*}

A command is provided to typeset the colophon according to the FSPL styles.

## 5 The Code

```
1 \RequirePackage{xkeyval}
2 \newif\ifsuftesi@article
3 \newif\ifsuftesi@collection
4 \newif\ifsuftesi@lmodern
5 \newif\ifsuftesi@cochineal
6 \newif\ifsuftesi@libertine
7 \newif\ifsuftesi@palatino
8 \newif\ifsuftesi@mathpazo
9 \newif\ifsuftesi@nofont
10 \newif\ifsuftesi@greekfont
```

```

11 \newif\ifsuftesi@porson
12 \newif\ifsuftesi@artemisia
13 \newif\ifsuftesi@bodoni
14 \newif\ifsuftesi@cbgreek
15 \newif\ifsuftesi@mathminimal
16 \newif\ifsuftesi@mathextended
17 \newif\ifsuftesi@periodical
18 \newif\ifsuftesi@periodicalaureo
19 \newif\ifsuftesi@compact
20 \newif\ifsuftesi@compactaureo
21 \newif\ifsuftesi@supercompact
22 \newif\ifsuftesi@supercompactaureo
23 \newif\ifsuftesi@pocketa
24 \newif\ifsuftesi@pocketb
25 \newif\ifsuftesi@pocketc
26 \newif\ifsuftesi@screen
27 \newif\ifsuftesi@sufplain
28 \newif\ifsuftesi@screencentered
29 \newif\ifsuftesi@centerheader
30 \newif\ifsuftesi@authortitle
31 \newif\ifsuftesi@numparpart
32 \newif\ifsuftesi@numparchap
33 \newif\ifsuftesi@numparsec
34 \newif\ifsuftesi@numparsubsec
35 \newif\ifsuftesi@numparsubsubsec
36 \newif\ifsuftesi@dottedtoc
37 \newif\ifsuftesi@raggedtoc
38 \newif\ifsuftesi@pagelefttoc
39 \newif\ifsuftesi@twocolumntoc
40 \newif\ifsuftesi@twocolumnlof
41 \newif\ifsuftesi@twocolumnlot
42 \newif\ifsuftesi@ctocsec
43 \newif\ifsuftesi@ctocsubsec
44 \newif\ifsuftesi@ctocsubsubsec
45 \newif\ifsuftesi@ctocpar
46 \newif\ifsuftesi@ctocsubpar
47 \newif\ifsuftesi@FSPL
48 \newif\ifsuftesi@loadfontsize

```

The class is based on the standard book class but the following options are disabled as they contrast with the layouts provided by the class. Specifically, the first five options are actually ineffective, while the landscape option rotates the page correctly, but sets the text width according to the class options, effectively making it unusable.

```

49 \DeclareOption{a4paper}{%
50   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{Option 'a4paper' not available}{}
51 \DeclareOption{a5paper}{%
52   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{Option 'a5paper' not available}{}
53 \DeclareOption{b5paper}{%
54   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{Option 'b5paper' not available}{}
55 \DeclareOption{legalpaper}{%
56   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{Option 'legalpaper' not available}{}

```

```

57 \DeclareOption{executivepaper}{%
58   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{Option 'executivepaper' not available}{}
59 \DeclareOption{landscape}{%
60   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{Option 'landscape' not available}{}

```

Now we can load the book class and make the related options available. The fontsize package redefines some commands of the .clo files loaded by the class. In particular, it also defines the value of \parindent, which is why the parindent option must be declared after the fontsize call.

```

61 \DeclareOption*{\PassOptionsToClass{\CurrentOption}{book}}
62 \ProcessOptions
63 \relax
64 \LoadClass{book}
65 \DeclareOptionX{loadfontsize}{\suftesi@loadfontsize>true}
66 \DeclareOptionX{parindent}{\setlength{\parindent}{#1}}
67 \ExecuteOptionsX{parindent=\baselineskip}
68 \ProcessOptionsX*\relax
69 \ifsuftesi@loadfontsize
70 \RequirePackage{fontsize}
71 \else\fi

```

## 5.1 Options setting

### 5.1.1 Structure

```

72 \define@choicekey{}{structure}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
73   {book,article,collection}[book]{%
74 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
75% \disable@keys{}{secnumstyle}
76   \SUF@titlepagetrue
77   \def\SUF@chapswitch{\thechapter.}
78 \or
79   \suftesi@articletrue
80   \SUF@titlepagefalse
81   \def\SUF@chapswitch{}
82 \or
83   \suftesi@collectiontrue
84   \setkeys{}{headerstyle=authortitleinner}
85   \def\SUF@chapswitch{}
86 \fi}

```

### View mode

```

87 \define@choicekey{}{version}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
88   {screen,cscreen,draft,final}[draft]{%
89 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
90   \suftesi@screentrue
91 \or
92   \suftesi@screentrue
93   \suftesi@screencenteredtrue
94 \or
95   \relax

```

```

96 \or
97 \AtBeginDocument{\crop[off]}
98 \fi}

```

**Other options** The marginpar option conflicts with the geometry package when it is declared without explicitly providing a value. To be fixed!

```

99 \define@boolkey{}[SUF@]{marginpar}[true]{}
100 \define@boolkey{}[SUF@]{partpage}[true]{}
101 \define@boolkey{}[SUF@]{draftdate}[true]{}
102 \define@boolkey{}[SUF@]{titlepage}[true]{}

```

## 5.1.2 Fonts

### Roman fonts

```

103 \define@choicekey{}{defaultfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
104   {none,cochineal,libertine,palatino,standard,compatibility}[cochineal]{%
105 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
106   \suftesi@nofonttrue
107 \or
108   \suftesi@cochinealtrue
109 \or
110   \suftesi@libertinettrue
111 \or
112   \suftesi@palatinottrue
113 \or
114   \suftesi@lmodernttrue
115 \or
116   \suftesi@mathpazottrue
117 \fi}
118 \define@choicekey{}{mathfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
119   {none,minimal,extended}[minimal]{%
120 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
121   \suftesi@mathminimalfalse
122   \suftesi@mathextendedfalse
123 \or
124   \suftesi@mathminimaltrue
125 \or
126   \suftesi@mathextendedtrue
127 \fi}

```

### Greek fonts

```

128 \define@choicekey{}{greekfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
129   {none,artemisia,porson,bodoni,cbgreek}[none]{%
130 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
131   \suftesi@greekfontfalse
132 \or
133   \suftesi@greekfonttrue\suftesi@artemisiattrue
134 \or

```



```

135 \suftesi@greekfonttrue\suftesi@porsonttrue
136 \or
137 \suftesi@greekfonttrue\suftesi@bodonittrue
138 \or
139 \suftesi@greekfonttrue\suftesi@cbgreektrue
140 \fi}

```

## Small capitals style

```

141 \define@choicekey{}{smallcapsstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
142   {low,upper}[low]{%
143 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
144   \def\SUF@MakeLowercase{\MakeLowercase}
145   \def\SUF@TOCMakeLowercase{\lowercase}
146 \or
147   \def\SUF@MakeLowercase{\relax}
148   \def\SUF@TOCMakeLowercase{\relax}
149 \fi}

```

### 5.1.3 Layouts

```

150 \RequirePackage{geometry}
151 \define@choicekey{}{pagelayout}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
152   {standard,standardaureo,periodical,periodicalaureo,compact,compactaureo,
153   supercompact,supercompactaureo,pocketa,pocketb,pocketc}[standard]{%
154 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
155   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\Large}
156   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\Large}
157   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\large}
158   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
159   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
160   \geometry{
161     heightrounded,
162     a4paper,
163     includeheadfoot=true,
164     textwidth=      110mm,
165     textheight=     220mm,
166     marginratio=    2:3,
167     marginparwidth= 30mm,
168     marginparsep=   12pt}
169 \or
170   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\Large}
171   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\Large}
172   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\large}
173   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
174   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
175   \geometry{
176     heightrounded,
177     a4paper,
178     includeheadfoot=true,
179     textwidth=      136mm,

```

```

180   textheight=    220mm,
181   marginratio=   2:3,
182   marginparwidth= 30mm,
183   marginparsep=  12pt}
184 \or
185 \suftesi@periodicaltrue
186 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
187 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
188 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
189 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
190 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
191 \geometry{
192   heightrounded,
193   includeheadfoot=false,
194   textheight=    165mm,
195   textwidth=     110mm,
196   paperwidth=    170mm,
197   paperheight=   240mm,
198   marginratio=   2:3,
199   marginparwidth= 26mm,
200   marginparsep=  10pt}
201 \or
202 \suftesi@periodicalaureottrue
203 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
204 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
205 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
206 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
207 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
208 \geometry{
209   heightrounded,
210   includeheadfoot=true,
211   textwidth=     120mm,
212   textheight=    194mm,
213   paperwidth=    17cm,
214   paperheight=   24cm,
215   marginratio=   2:3,
216   marginparwidth= 62pt,
217   marginparsep=  10pt}
218 \or
219 \suftesi@compacttrue
220 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
221 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
222 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
223 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
224 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
225 \geometry{
226   heightrounded,
227   includeheadfoot=false,
228   textheight=    165mm,
229   textwidth=     110mm,
230   paperwidth=    160mm,

```

```

231   paperheight=    240mm,
232   marginratio=    2:3,
233   marginparwidth= 22mm,
234   marginparsep=   9pt}
235 \or
236 \suftesi@compactaureottrue
237 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
238 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
239 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
240 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
241 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
242 \geometry{
243   heightrounded,
244   includeheadfoot=false,
245   textheight=     191mm,
246   textwidth=      118mm,
247   paperwidth=     160mm,
248   paperheight=    240mm,
249   marginratio=    2:3,
250   marginparwidth= 19mm,
251   marginparsep=   9pt}
252 \or
253 \suftesi@supercompacttrue
254 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
255 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
256 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
257 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
258 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
259 \geometry{
260   heightrounded,
261   includeheadfoot=false,
262   textheight=     150mm,
263   textwidth=      100mm,
264   paperwidth=     140mm,
265   paperheight=    210mm,
266   marginratio=    2:3,
267   marginparwidth= 18mm,
268   marginparsep=   8pt}
269 \or
270 \suftesi@supercompactaureottrue
271 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
272 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
273 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
274 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
275 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
276 \geometry{
277   heightrounded,
278   includeheadfoot=false,
279   textheight=     175mm,
280   textwidth=      108mm,
281   paperwidth=     140mm,

```

```

282   paperheight=    210mm,
283   marginratio=    1:1,
284   marginparwidth= 11mm,
285   marginparsep=   7pt}
286 \or
287 \suftesi@pocketattrue
288 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
289 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
290 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
291 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
292 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
293 \geometry{
294   heightrounded,
295   includeheadfoot=false,
296   textheight=     153mm,
297   textwidth=      102mm,
298   paperwidth=     135mm,
299   paperheight=    208mm,
300   hmarginratio=   1:1,
301   vmarginratio=   2:3,
302   marginparwidth= 12mm,
303   marginparsep=   7pt}
304 \or
305 \suftesi@pocketbtrue
306 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
307 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
308 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
309 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
310 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
311 \geometry{
312   heightrounded,
313   includeheadfoot=false,
314   textheight=     165mm,
315   textwidth=      99mm,
316   paperwidth=     140mm,
317   paperheight=    210mm,
318   hmarginratio=   1:1,
319   vmarginratio=   2:3,
320   marginparwidth= 15mm,
321   marginparsep=   7pt}
322 \or
323 \suftesi@pocketctrue
324 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
325 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
326 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
327 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
328 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
329 \geometry{
330   heightrounded,
331   includeheadfoot=false,
332   textheight=     150mm,

```

```

333     textwidth=      90mm,
334     paperwidth=    116mm,
335     paperheight=   193mm,
336     hmarginratio=  1:1,
337     vmarginratio=  2:3,
338     marginparwidth= 8mm,
339     marginparsep=  7pt}
340 \fi}

```

#### 5.1.4 Sections style

```

341 \define@choicekey{}{partstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
342   {left,center,right,parleft,parcenter,parright}[left]{%
343 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
344   \def\SUF@PART@align{\filright}
345 \or
346   \def\SUF@PART@align{\filcenter}
347 \or
348   \def\SUF@PART@align{\filleft}
349 \or
350   \def\SUF@PART@align{\filright}
351   \suftesi@numparparttrue
352 \or
353   \def\SUF@PART@align{\filcenter}
354   \suftesi@numparparttrue
355 \or
356   \def\SUF@PART@align{\filleft}
357   \suftesi@numparparttrue
358 \fi}
359 \define@choicekey{}{chapstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
360   {left,center,right,parleft,parcenter,parright}[left]{%
361 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
362   \def\SUF@CHAP@align{\filright}
363 \or
364   \def\SUF@CHAP@align{\filcenter}
365 \or
366   \def\SUF@CHAP@align{\filleft}
367 \or
368   \def\SUF@CHAP@align{\filright}
369   \suftesi@numparchaptrue
370 \or
371   \def\SUF@CHAP@align{\filcenter}
372   \suftesi@numparchaptrue
373 \or
374   \def\SUF@CHAP@align{\filleft}
375   \suftesi@numparchaptrue
376 \fi}
377 \define@choicekey{}{secstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
378   {left,center,right,parleft,parcenter,parright}[left]{%
379 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
380   \def\SUF@SEC@align{\filright}
381 \or

```

```

382 \def\SUF@SEC@align{\filcenter}
383 \or
384 \def\SUF@SEC@align{\filleft}
385 \or
386 \def\SUF@SEC@align{\filright}
387 \suftesi@numparsectrue
388 \or
389 \def\SUF@SEC@align{\filcenter}
390 \suftesi@numparsectrue
391 \or
392 \def\SUF@SEC@align{\filleft}
393 \suftesi@numparsectrue
394 \fi}
395 \define@choicestyle{\subsecstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
396 {left,center,right,parleft,parcenter,parright}[left]{%
397 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
398 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@align{\filright}
399 \or
400 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@align{\filcenter}
401 \or
402 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@align{\filleft}
403 \or
404 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@align{\filright}
405 \suftesi@numparsubsectrue
406 \or
407 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@align{\filcenter}
408 \suftesi@numparsubsectrue
409 \or
410 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@align{\filleft}
411 \suftesi@numparsubsectrue
412 \fi}
413 \define@choicestyle{\subsubsecstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
414 {left,center,right,parleft,parcenter,parright}[left]{%
415 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
416 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align{\filright}
417 \or
418 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align{\filcenter}
419 \or
420 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align{\filleft}
421 \or
422 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align{\filright}
423 \suftesi@numparsubsubsectrue
424 \or
425 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align{\filcenter}
426 \suftesi@numparsubsubsectrue
427 \or
428 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align{\filleft}
429 \suftesi@numparsubsubsectrue
430 \fi}

```

### 5.1.5 Sections font

```

431 \define@choicekey{}{partfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
432   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
433 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
434   \def\SUF@PART@font{\relax}
435 \or
436   \def\SUF@PART@font{\itshape}
437 \or
438   \def\SUF@PART@font{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
439 \fi}
440 \define@choicekey{}{chapfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
441   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
442 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
443   \def\SUF@CHAP@font{\relax}
444 \or
445   \def\SUF@CHAP@font{\itshape}
446 \or
447   \def\SUF@CHAP@font{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
448 \fi}
449 \define@choicekey{}{secfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
450   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[italic]{%
451 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
452   \def\SUF@SEC@font{\relax}
453 \or
454   \def\SUF@SEC@font{\itshape}
455 \or
456   \def\SUF@SEC@font{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
457 \fi}
458 \define@choicekey{}{subsecfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
459   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
460 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
461   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@font{\relax}
462 \or
463   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@font{\itshape}
464 \or
465   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@font{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
466 \fi}
467 \define@choicekey{}{subsubsecfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
468   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
469 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
470   \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font{\relax}
471 \or
472   \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font{\itshape}
473 \or
474   \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
475 \fi}
476 \define@choicekey{}{parfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
477   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
478 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
479   \def\SUF@PAR@font{\relax}
480 \or
481   \def\SUF@PAR@font{\itshape}

```

```

482 \or
483 \def\SUF@PAR@font{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
484 \fi}
485 \define@choicekey{}{subparfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
486   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
487 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
488 \def\SUF@SUBPAR@font{\relax}
489 \or
490 \def\SUF@SUBPAR@font{\itshape}
491 \or
492 \def\SUF@SUBPAR@font{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
493 \fi}

```

## 5.1.6 Sections number

### Part number style

```

494 \define@choicekey{}{partnumstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
495   {arabic,roman,Roman,dotarabic,dotroman,dotRoman}[arabic]{%
496 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
497 \def\SUF@thepart{\arabic{part}}
498 \def\SUF@dotpart{}
499 \or
500 \def\SUF@thepart{\textsc{\roman{part}}}}
501 \def\SUF@dotpart{}
502 \or
503 \def\SUF@thepart{\Roman{part}}
504 \def\SUF@dotpart{}
505 \or
506 \def\SUF@thepart{\arabic{part}}
507 \def\SUF@dotpart{.}
508 \or
509 \def\SUF@thepart{\textsc{\roman{part}}}}
510 \def\SUF@dotpart{.}
511 \or
512 \def\SUF@thepart{\Roman{part}}
513 \def\SUF@dotpart{.}
514 \fi}

```

### Chapter number style

```

515 \define@choicekey{}{chapnumstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
516   {arabic,roman,Roman,dotarabic,dotroman,dotRoman}[arabic]{%
517 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
518 \def\SUF@thechapter{\arabic{chapter}}
519 \def\SUF@HEAD@thechapter{\arabic{chapter}}
520 \def\SUF@dotchap{}
521 \def\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel{\thecontentslabel}
522 \or
523 \def\SUF@thechapter{\textsc{\roman{chapter}}}}
524 \def\SUF@HEAD@thechapter{\textsc{\roman{chapter}}}}
525 \def\SUF@dotchap{}

```



```

526 \def\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel{\textsc{\@roman{thecontentslabel}}}}
527 \or
528 \def\SUF@thechapter{\Roman{chapter}}
529 \def\SUF@HEAD@thechapter{\Roman{chapter}}
530 \def\SUF@dotchap{}
531 \def\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel{\@Roman{thecontentslabel}}
532 \or
533 \def\SUF@thechapter{\arabic{chapter}}
534 \def\SUF@HEAD@thechapter{\arabic{chapter}}
535 \def\SUF@dotchap{.}
536 \def\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel{thecontentslabel}
537 \or
538 \def\SUF@thechapter{\textsc{\roman{chapter}}}
539 \def\SUF@HEAD@thechapter{\textsc{\roman{chapter}}}
540 \def\SUF@dotchap{.}
541 \def\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel{\textsc{\@roman{thecontentslabel}}}}
542 \or
543 \def\SUF@thechapter{\Roman{chapter}}
544 \def\SUF@HEAD@thechapter{\Roman{chapter}}
545 \def\SUF@dotchap{.}
546 \def\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel{\@Roman{thecontentslabel}}
547 \fi}

```

### Section number style

```

548 \define@choicekey{}{secnumstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
549   {arabic,roman,Roman,dotarabic,dotroman,dotRoman}[arabic]{%
550 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
551   \def\SUF@thesection{\SUF@chapswitch\arabic{section}}
552   \def\SUF@HEAD@thesection{\arabic{section}}
553   \def\SUF@dotsec{}
554   \def\SUF@SEC@contentslabel{thecontentslabel}
555 \or
556   \def\SUF@thesection{\textsc{\SUF@chapswitch\roman{section}}}
557   \def\SUF@HEAD@thesection{\textsc{\roman{section}}}
558   \def\SUF@dotsec{}
559   \def\SUF@SEC@contentslabel{\textsc{\@roman{thecontentslabel}}}
560 \or
561   \def\SUF@thesection{\SUF@chapswitch\Roman{section}}
562   \def\SUF@HEAD@thesection{\Roman{section}}
563   \def\SUF@dotsec{}
564   \def\SUF@SEC@contentslabel{\@Roman{thecontentslabel}}
565 \or
566   \def\SUF@thesection{\SUF@chapswitch\arabic{section}}
567   \def\SUF@HEAD@thesection{\arabic{section}}
568   \def\SUF@dotsec{.}
569   \def\SUF@SEC@contentslabel{thecontentslabel}
570 \or
571   \def\SUF@thesection{\SUF@chapswitch\textsc{\roman{section}}}
572   \def\SUF@HEAD@thesection{\textsc{\roman{section}}}
573   \def\SUF@dotsec{.}

```

```

574 \def\SUF@SEC@contentslabel{\textsc{\@roman{thecontentslabel}}}}
575 \or
576 \def\SUF@thesection{\SUF@chapswitch\Roman{section}}
577 \def\SUF@HEAD@thesection{\Roman{section}}
578 \def\SUF@dotsec{.}
579 \def\SUF@SEC@contentslabel{\@Roman{thecontentslabel}}
580 \fi}

```

### Subsection number style

```

581 \define@choicekey{}{subsecnumstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
582   {arabic,roman,Roman,dotarabic,dotroman,dotRoman}[arabic]{%
583 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
584 \def\SUF@thesubsection{\SUF@thesection.\arabic{subsection}}
585 \def\SUF@dotsubsec{}
586 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel{thecontentslabel}
587 \or
588 \def\SUF@thesubsection{\SUF@thesection.\textsc{\roman{subsection}}}
589 \def\SUF@dotsubsec{}
590 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel{\textsc{\@roman{thecontentslabel}}}
591 \or
592 \def\SUF@thesubsection{\SUF@thesection.\Roman{subsection}}
593 \def\SUF@dotsubsec{}
594 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel{\@Roman{thecontentslabel}}
595 \or
596 \def\SUF@thesubsection{\SUF@thesection.\arabic{subsection}}
597 \def\SUF@dotsubsec{.}
598 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel{thecontentslabel}
599 \or
600 \def\SUF@thesubsection{\SUF@thesection.\textsc{\roman{subsection}}}
601 \def\SUF@dotsubsec{.}
602 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel{\textsc{\@roman{thecontentslabel}}}
603 \or
604 \def\SUF@thesubsection{\SUF@thesection.\Roman{subsection}}
605 \def\SUF@dotsubsec{.}
606 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel{\@Roman{thecontentslabel}}
607 \fi}

```

### Sub-subsection number style

```

608 \define@choicekey{}{subsubsecnumstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
609   {arabic,roman,Roman,dotarabic,dotroman,dotRoman}[arabic]{%
610 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
611 \def\SUF@thesubsubsection{\SUF@thesubsection.\arabic{subsubsection}}
612 \def\SUF@dotsubsubsec{}
613 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel{thecontentslabel}
614 \or
615 \def\SUF@thesubsubsection{\SUF@thesubsection.\textsc{\roman{subsubsection}}}
616 \def\SUF@dotsubsubsec{}
617 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel{\textsc{\@roman{thecontentslabel}}}
618 \or

```

```

619 \def\SUF@thesubsubsection{\SUF@thesubsection.\Roman{subsubsection}}
620 \def\SUF@dotssubsubsec{.}
621 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel{\@Roman{thecontentslabel}}
622 \or
623 \def\SUF@thesubsubsection{\SUF@thesubsection.\arabic{subsubsection}}
624 \def\SUF@dotssubsubsec{.}
625 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel{thecontentslabel}
626 \or
627 \def\SUF@thesubsubsection{\SUF@thesubsection.\textsc{\roman{subsubsection}}}
628 \def\SUF@dotssubsubsec{.}
629 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel{\textsc{\@roman{thecontentslabel}}}
630 \or
631 \def\SUF@thesubsubsection{\SUF@thesubsection.\Roman{subsubsection}}
632 \def\SUF@dotssubsubsec{.}
633 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel{\@Roman{thecontentslabel}}
634 \fi}

```

### 5.1.7 Table of contents

#### Table of contents style

```

635 \define@choicekey{}{tocstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
636   {standard,dotted,ragged,leftpage}[standard]{%
637 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
638   \def\SUF@titlerule{\titlerule*{}}
639   \def\SUF@chaptitlerule{\titlerule*{}}
640 \or
641 \suftesi@dottedtoctrue
642   \def\SUF@titlerule{\titlerule*{\footnotesize .\ }}
643   \def\SUF@chaptitlerule{\titlerule*{}}
644 \or
645 \suftesi@raggedtoctrue
646   \def\SUF@titlerule{\hspace{1em}}
647   \def\SUF@chaptitlerule{\hspace{1em}}
648 \or
649 \suftesi@pagelefttoctrue
650 \fi}
651 \define@choicekey{}{compacttoc}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
652   {sec,subsec,subsubsec,par,subpar}[sec]{%
653 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
654   \suftesi@ctocsectrue
655   \suftesi@ctocsubsectrue
656   \suftesi@ctocsubsubsectrue
657   \suftesi@ctocpartrtrue
658   \suftesi@ctocsubpartrtrue
659   \def\SUF@sscorrect{\hskip.5em}
660   \def\SUF@sssorrect{\hskip.5em}
661   \def\SUF@pcorrect{\hskip.5em}
662   \def\SUF@pccorrect{\hskip.5em}
663 \or
664   \suftesi@ctocsubsectrue
665   \suftesi@ctocsubsubsectrue

```

```

666 \suftesi@ctocpartrue
667 \suftesi@ctocsubpartrue
668 \def\SUF@sscorrect{\relax}
669 \def\SUF@ssscorrect{\hskip.5em}
670 \def\SUF@pcorrect{\hskip.5em}
671 \def\SUF@pcorrect{\hskip.5em}
672 \or
673 \suftesi@ctocsubsubsectrue
674 \suftesi@ctocpartrue
675 \suftesi@ctocsubpartrue
676 \def\SUF@sscorrect{\relax}
677 \def\SUF@ssscorrect{\relax}
678 \def\SUF@pcorrect{\hskip.5em}
679 \def\SUF@pcorrect{\hskip.5em}
680 \or
681 \suftesi@ctocpartrue
682 \suftesi@ctocsubpartrue
683 \def\SUF@sscorrect{\relax}
684 \def\SUF@ssscorrect{\relax}
685 \def\SUF@pcorrect{\relax}
686 \def\SUF@pcorrect{\hskip.5em}
687 \or
688 \suftesi@ctocsubpartrue
689 \def\SUF@sscorrect{\relax}
690 \def\SUF@ssscorrect{\relax}
691 \def\SUF@pcorrect{\relax}
692 \def\SUF@pcorrect{\relax}
693 \fi}
694 \define@choicekey{}{twocolcontents}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
695   {toc,lof,lot,toclof,toclot,loflot,all}[all]{%
696 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
697   \suftesi@twocolumntoctrue
698   \setkeys{}{tocstyle=ragged}
699 \or
700   \suftesi@twocolumnloftrue
701   \setkeys{}{tocstyle=ragged}
702 \or
703   \suftesi@twocolumnlottrue
704   \setkeys{}{tocstyle=ragged}
705 \or
706   \suftesi@twocolumntoctrue
707   \suftesi@twocolumnloftrue
708   \setkeys{}{tocstyle=ragged}
709 \or
710   \suftesi@twocolumntoctrue
711   \suftesi@twocolumnlottrue
712   \setkeys{}{tocstyle=ragged}
713 \or
714   \suftesi@twocolumnloftrue
715   \suftesi@twocolumnlottrue
716   \setkeys{}{tocstyle=ragged}

```

```

717 \or
718 \suftesi@twocolumntoctrue
719 \suftesi@twocolumnloftrue
720 \suftesi@twocolumnlottrue
721 \setkeys{}{tocstyle=ragged}
722 \fi}
723 \define@boolkey{}[SUF@]{partialtoc}[true]{}
```

## Table of contents font

```

724 \define@choicetypekey{}{tocpartfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
725   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
726 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
727   \def\SUF@tocPART@font{\relax}
728 \or
729   \def\SUF@tocPART@font{\itshape}
730 \or
731   \def\SUF@tocPART@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOctitlesmallcaps}
732 \fi}
733 \define@choicetypekey{}{tocchapfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
734   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
735 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
736   \def\SUF@tocCHAP@font{\relax}
737 \or
738   \def\SUF@tocCHAP@font{\itshape}
739 \or
740   \def\SUF@tocCHAP@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOctitlesmallcaps}
741 \fi}
742 \define@choicetypekey{}{tocsecfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
743   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[italic]{%
744 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
745   \def\SUF@tocSEC@font{\relax}
746 \or
747   \def\SUF@tocSEC@font{\itshape}
748 \or
749   \def\SUF@tocSEC@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOctitlesmallcaps}
750 \fi}
751 \define@choicetypekey{}{tocsubsecfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
752   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
753 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
754   \def\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font{\relax}
755 \or
756   \def\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font{\itshape}
757 \or
758   \def\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOctitlesmallcaps}
759 \fi}
760 \define@choicetypekey{}{tocsubsubsecfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
761   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
762 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
763   \def\SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font{\relax}
764 \or
```

```

765 \def\SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font{\itshape}
766 \or
767 \def\SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOCtitlesmallcaps}
768 \fi}
769 \define@choicekey{}{tocparfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
770   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
771 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
772 \def\SUF@tocPAR@font{\relax}
773 \or
774 \def\SUF@tocPAR@font{\itshape}
775 \or
776 \def\SUF@tocPAR@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOCtitlesmallcaps}
777 \fi}
778 \define@choicekey{}{tocsubparfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
779   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
780 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
781 \def\SUF@tocSUBPAR@font{\relax}
782 \or
783 \def\SUF@tocSUBPAR@font{\itshape}
784 \or
785 \def\SUF@tocSUBPAR@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOCtitlesmallcaps}
786 \fi}

```

## 5.1.8 Headers

### Header style

```

787 \define@choicekey{}{headerstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
788   {inner,center,plain,authortitleinner,authortitlecenter}[inner]{%
789 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
790 \def\SUF@rightmark{\SUF@Rheadstyle{\rightmark}}
791 \def\SUF@leftmark{\SUF@Lheadstyle{\SUF@leftrightmark}}
792 \or
793 \suftesi@centerheadertrue
794 \def\SUF@rightmark{\SUF@Rheadstyle{\rightmark}}
795 \def\SUF@leftmark{\SUF@Lheadstyle{\SUF@leftrightmark}}
796 \or
797 \suftesi@sufplaintrue
798 \or
799 \suftesi@authortitletrue
800 \def\SUF@rightmark{\let\thanks@gobble\SUF@Rheadstyle{\@headtitle}}
801 \def\SUF@leftmark{\let\thanks@gobble\SUF@Lheadstyle{\@author}}
802 \or
803 \suftesi@authortitletrue
804 \def\SUF@rightmark{\let\thanks@gobble\SUF@Rheadstyle{\@headtitle}}
805 \def\SUF@leftmark{\let\thanks@gobble\SUF@Lheadstyle{\@author}}
806 \suftesi@centerheadertrue
807 \fi}

```

### Header font

```

808 \define@choicekey{}{headerfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
809   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
810 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
811   \def\SUF@Rheadstyle{}
812   \def\SUF@Lheadstyle{}
813   \def\SUF@thepage{\thepage}
814 \or
815   \def\SUF@Rheadstyle{\itshape}
816   \def\SUF@Lheadstyle{\itshape}
817   \def\SUF@thepage{\thepage}
818 \or
819   \def\SUF@Rheadstyle{\SUF@headersmallcaps}
820   \def\SUF@Lheadstyle{\SUF@headersmallcaps}
821   \def\SUF@thepage{\SUF@headersmallcaps{\thepage}}
822 \fi}

```

## 5.1.9 Text elements

### Lists

```

823 \RequirePackage[inline]{enumitem}
824   \setlist[itemize,1]{label=\color{sufgray}\textbullet}
825   \setlist{itemsep=.5ex,parsep=0pt,listparindent=\parindent}
826   \setlist[description]{font=\normalfont\itshape}
827 \define@choicekey{}{liststyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
828   {bulged,aligned,indented}[bulged]{%
829 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
830   \setlist[enumerate,1]{leftmargin=0pt,label=\arabic*..}
831   \setlist[enumerate,2]{leftmargin= 1.3\parindent,label=\alph*..}
832   \setlist[enumerate,3]{leftmargin= 1.3\parindent,label=\roman*..}
833   \setlist[itemize,1]{leftmargin=0pt}
834   \setlist[itemize,2]{leftmargin=1.3\parindent}
835   \setlist[itemize,3]{leftmargin=1.3\parindent}
836 \or
837   \setlist[enumerate,1]{leftmargin=1\parindent,label=\arabic*..}
838   \setlist[enumerate,2]{leftmargin= 1.5\parindent,label=\alph*..}
839   \setlist[enumerate,3]{leftmargin= 1.5\parindent,label=\roman*..}
840   \setlist[itemize,1]{leftmargin=1\parindent}
841   \setlist[itemize,2]{leftmargin=1.5\parindent}
842   \setlist[itemize,3]{leftmargin=1.5\parindent}
843 \or
844   \setlist[enumerate,1]{leftmargin=2\parindent,label=\arabic*..}
845   \setlist[enumerate,2]{leftmargin= 2.5\parindent,label=\alph*..}
846   \setlist[enumerate,3]{leftmargin= 2.5\parindent,label=\roman*..}
847   \setlist[itemize,1]{leftmargin=2\parindent}
848   \setlist[itemize,2]{leftmargin=2.5\parindent}
849   \setlist[itemize,3]{leftmargin=2.5\parindent}
850 \fi}

```

### Quotations

```

851 \define@choicekey{}{quotestyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
852   {center,right,justify}[center]{%
853 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
854   \def\SUF@quote@style{\leftmargin=\parindent \rightmargin=\parindent}
855 \or
856   \def\SUF@quote@style{\leftmargin=\parindent}
857 \or
858   \def\SUF@quote@style{\leftmargin=0pt}
859 \fi}
860 \define@key{}{quotesize}[footnotesize]{
861   \def\SUF@quotation@size{\csname #1\endcsname}}

```

## Footnotes

```

862 \define@choicekey{}{footnotestyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
863   {bulged,hung,dotted,superscript}[bulged]{%
864 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
865   \renewcommand\@makefnmark{%
866     \hskip-2.5em\makebox[2em][r]{\@thefnmark}\hskip.5em}
867 \or
868   \renewcommand\@makefnmark{%
869     \leftskip=1em\hskip-1.5em%
870     \makebox[1em][r]{\@thefnmark}\hskip.5em}
871 \or
872   \renewcommand\@makefnmark{%
873     \@thefnmark.\hskip.5em}
874 \or
875   \renewcommand\@makefnmark{%
876     \textsuperscript{\@thefnmark}\hskip.3em}
877 \fi}
878 \define@boolkey{}[SUF@]{fewfootnotes}[true]{%

```

## Captions

```

879 \RequirePackage{caption}
880 \captionsetup{labelsep=period,font=small,textformat=period}
881 \define@choicekey{}{captionstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
882   {standard,sanserif,italic,smallcaps}[standard]{%
883 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
884 \or
885   \captionsetup{font+=sf}
886 \or
887   \captionsetup{font+=it}
888 \or
889   \captionsetup{labelfont=sc}
890 \fi}

```

## Pre-defined styles

```

891 \define@choicekey{}{style}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
892   {roman1,roman2,roman3,roman4,roman5,roman6,

```



```

893 italic1,italic2,italic3,italic4,italic5,italic6,
894 italic7,italic8,italic9,italic10,italic11,italic12,
895 smallcaps1,smallcaps2,smallcaps3,smallcaps4,smallcaps5,smallcaps6,
896 smallcaps7,smallcaps8,smallcaps9,smallcaps10,smallcaps11,smallcaps12,
897 FSPLa,FSPLb,FSPLc}
898 [roman1]{%
899 \ifcase\sufitesi@nr\relax

```

### The ‘roman’ styles

```

900 \setkeys{}{chapstyle=left}
901 \or
902 \setkeys{}{chapstyle=center}
903 \or
904 \setkeys{}{chapstyle=right}
905 \or
906 \setkeys{}{chapstyle=parleft}
907 \or
908 \setkeys{}{chapstyle=parcenter}
909 \or
910 \setkeys{}{chapstyle=parright}
911 \or

```

### The ‘italic’ styles

```

912 \setkeys{}{
913 chapstyle=left,
914 chapfont=italic,
915 tocchapfont=italic,
916 headerfont=italic}
917 \or
918 \setkeys{}{
919 chapstyle=center,
920 chapfont=italic,
921 tocchapfont=italic,
922 headerfont=italic}
923 \or
924 \setkeys{}{
925 chapstyle=right,
926 chapfont=italic,
927 tocchapfont=italic,
928 headerfont=italic}
929 \or
930 \setkeys{}{
931 chapstyle=parleft,
932 chapfont=italic,
933 tocchapfont=italic,
934 headerfont=italic}
935 \or
936 \setkeys{}{
937 chapstyle=parcenter,

```

```

938 chapfont=italic,
939 tocchapfont=italic,
940 headerfont=italic}
941 \or
942 \setkeys{}{
943 chapstyle=parright,
944 chapfont=italic,
945 tocchapfont=italic,
946 headerfont=italic}
947 \or
948 \setkeys{}{
949 chapstyle=left,
950 chapfont=italic,
951 tocchapfont=italic,
952 secfont=smallcaps,
953 headerfont=italic}
954 \or
955 \setkeys{}{
956 chapstyle=center,
957 chapfont=italic,
958 tocchapfont=italic,
959 secfont=smallcaps,
960 headerfont=italic}
961 \or
962 \setkeys{}{
963 chapstyle=right,
964 chapfont=italic,
965 tocchapfont=italic,
966 secfont=smallcaps,
967 headerfont=italic}
968 \or
969 \setkeys{}{
970 chapstyle=parleft,
971 chapfont=italic,
972 tocchapfont=italic,
973 secfont=smallcaps,
974 headerfont=italic}
975 \or
976 \setkeys{}{
977 chapstyle=parcenter,
978 chapfont=italic,
979 tocchapfont=italic,
980 secfont=smallcaps,
981 headerfont=italic}
982 \or
983 \setkeys{}{
984 chapstyle=parright,
985 chapfont=italic,
986 tocchapfont=italic,
987 secfont=smallcaps,
988 headerfont=italic}

```

989 \or

### The ‘smallcaps’ styles

```
990 \setkeys{}{
991 chapstyle=left,
992 chapfont=smallcaps,
993 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
994 headerfont=smallcaps}
995 \or
996 \setkeys{}{
997 chapstyle=center,
998 chapfont=smallcaps,
999 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1000 headerfont=smallcaps}
1001 \or
1002 \setkeys{}{
1003 chapstyle=right,
1004 chapfont=smallcaps,
1005 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1006 headerfont=smallcaps}
1007 \or
1008 \setkeys{}{
1009 chapstyle=parleft,
1010 chapfont=smallcaps,
1011 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1012 headerfont=smallcaps}
1013 \or
1014 \setkeys{}{
1015 chapstyle=parcenter,
1016 chapfont=smallcaps,
1017 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1018 headerfont=smallcaps}
1019 \or
1020 \setkeys{}{
1021 chapstyle=parright,
1022 chapfont=smallcaps,
1023 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1024 headerfont=smallcaps}
1025 \or
1026 \setkeys{}{
1027 chapstyle=left,
1028 chapfont=smallcaps,
1029 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1030 secfont=smallcaps,
1031 headerfont=smallcaps}
1032 \or
1033 \setkeys{}{
1034 chapstyle=center,
1035 chapfont=smallcaps,
1036 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
```

```

1037 secfont=smallcaps,
1038 headerfont=smallcaps}
1039 \or
1040 \setkeys{}{
1041 chapstyle=right,
1042 chapfont=smallcaps,
1043 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1044 secfont=smallcaps,
1045 headerfont=smallcaps}
1046 \or
1047 \setkeys{}{
1048 chapstyle=parleft,
1049 chapfont=smallcaps,
1050 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1051 secfont=smallcaps,
1052 headerfont=smallcaps}
1053 \or
1054 \setkeys{}{
1055 chapstyle=parcenter,
1056 chapfont=smallcaps,
1057 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1058 secfont=smallcaps,
1059 headerfont=smallcaps}
1060 \or
1061 \setkeys{}{
1062 chapstyle=parright,
1063 chapfont=smallcaps,
1064 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1065 secfont=smallcaps,
1066 headerfont=smallcaps}
1067 \or

```

### The FSPL styles

```

1068 \suftesi@periodicalaureotruue
1069 \suftesi@FSPLtrue
1070 \setkeys{}{%
1071 pagelayout=periodicalaureo,
1072 style=roman5,
1073 chapnumstyle=roman,
1074 headerstyle=inner,
1075 footnotestyle=hung,
1076 liststyle=indented,
1077 tocstyle=leftpage}
1078 \disable@keys{}
1079 {structure,documentstructure,pagelayout,partfont,chapfont,secfont,%
1080 subsecfont,subsubsecfont,partstyle,chapstyle,secstyle,%
1081 subsecstyle,subsubsecstyle,partnumstyle,chapnumstyle,%
1082 secnumstyle,tocstyle,headerstyle,headerfont,quotestyle,%
1083 quotesize,footnotestyle,liststyle,captionstyle}
1084 \or

```

```

1085 \suftesi@periodicalaureotru
1086 \suftesi@FSPLtrue
1087 \setkeys{}{%
1088 pagelayout=periodicalaureo,
1089 style=italic5,
1090 chapnumstyle=roman,
1091 headerstyle=inner,
1092 headerfont=italic,
1093 footnotestyle=hung,
1094 liststyle=indented,
1095 tocstyle=leftpage}
1096 \disable@keys{}
1097 {structure,documentstructure,pagelayout,partfont,chapfont,secfont,%
1098 subsecfont,subsubsecfont,partstyle,chapstyle,secstyle,%
1099 subsecstyle,subsubsecstyle,partnumstyle,chapnumstyle,%
1100 secnumstyle,tocstyle,headerstyle,headerfont,quotestyle,%
1101 quotesize,footnotestyle,liststyle,captionstyle}
1102 \or
1103 \suftesi@periodicalaureotru
1104 \suftesi@FSPLtrue
1105 \setkeys{}{%
1106 pagelayout=periodicalaureo,
1107 style=smallcaps5,
1108 chapnumstyle=roman,
1109 headerstyle=inner,
1110 headerfont=smallcaps,
1111 secfont=smallcaps,
1112 footnotestyle=hung,
1113 liststyle=indented,
1114 tocstyle=leftpage}
1115 \disable@keys{}
1116 {structure,documentstructure,pagelayout,partfont,chapfont,secfont,%
1117 subsecfont,subsubsecfont,partstyle,chapstyle,secstyle,%
1118 subsecstyle,subsubsecstyle,partnumstyle,chapnumstyle,%
1119 secnumstyle,tocstyle,headerstyle,headerfont,quotestyle,%
1120 quotesize,footnotestyle,liststyle,captionstyle}
1121 \fi}

```

### Options for the collection document structure

```

1122 \define@choicekey{}{authortitlealign}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1123 {left,center,right}[left]{%
1124 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1125 \def\SUF@authortitle@align{\filright}
1126 \or
1127 \def\SUF@authortitle@align{\filcenter}
1128 \or
1129 \def\SUF@authortitle@align{\filleft}
1130 \fi}
1131 \define@choicekey{}{reverseauthortitle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1132 {true,false}[true]{%

```

```

1133 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1134   \def\SUF@first{\SUF@authorstyle\SUF@authorfont\@author}
1135   \def\SUF@second{\SUF@titlestyle\SUF@titlefont\@title}
1136 \or
1137   \def\SUF@first{\SUF@titlestyle\SUF@titlefont\@title}
1138   \def\SUF@second{\SUF@authorstyle\SUF@authorfont\@author}
1139 \relax
1140 \fi}
1141 \define@choicekey{}{maketitlestyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1142   {suftesi,standard}[suftesi]{%
1143 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1144   \def\SUF@titlestyle{\SUF@chaptersize\color{sufred}\sffamily}
1145   \def\SUF@authorstyle{\small}
1146   \def\SUF@datefont{\small}
1147 \or
1148   \def\SUF@titlestyle{\LARGE}
1149   \def\SUF@authorstyle{\large}
1150   \def\SUF@datefont{\small}
1151 \fi}
1152 \define@choicekey{}{titlefont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1153   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[suftesi]{%
1154 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1155   \def\SUF@titlefont{\relax}
1156 \or
1157   \def\SUF@titlefont{\itshape}
1158 \or
1159   \def\SUF@titlefont{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
1160 \fi}
1161 \define@choicekey{}{authorfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1162   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[suftesi]{%
1163 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1164   \def\SUF@authorfont{\relax}
1165 \or
1166   \def\SUF@authorfont{\itshape}
1167 \or
1168   \def\SUF@authorfont{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
1169 \fi}
1170 \define@choicekey{}{datefont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1171   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
1172 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1173   \def\SUF@datefont{\relax}
1174 \or
1175   \def\SUF@datefont{\itshape}
1176 \or
1177   \def\SUF@datefont{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
1178 \fi}
1179 \define@choicekey{}{toctitlefont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1180   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[italic]{%
1181 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1182   \def\SUF@tocTIT@font{\relax}
1183 \or

```

```

1184 \def\SUF@tocTIT@font{\itshape}
1185 \or
1186 \def\SUF@tocTIT@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOCtitlesmallcaps}
1187 \fi}
1188 \define@choicekey{}{tocauthorfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1189   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
1190 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1191   \def\SUF@tocAUT@font{\relax}
1192 \or
1193   \def\SUF@tocAUT@font{\itshape}
1194 \or
1195   \def\SUF@tocAUT@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOCtitlesmallcaps}
1196 \fi}

```

### 5.1.10 Deprecated options

```

1197 \define@choicekey{}{documentstructure}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1198   {book,article,collection}[book]{%
1199 \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
1200   'documentstructure' option is deprecated.\MessageBreak
1201   Use 'structure' option instead}
1202 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1203   \setkeys{}{structure=book}
1204 \or
1205   \setkeys{}{structure=article}
1206 \or
1207   \setkeys{}{structure=collection}
1208 \fi}
1209 \define@choicekey{}{crop}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1210   {true,false}[true]{%
1211 \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
1212   'crop' option is deprecated.\MessageBreak
1213   Use 'version' option instead}
1214 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1215   \setkeys{}{version=draft}
1216 \or
1217   \setkeys{}{version=screen}
1218 \fi}
1219 \define@choicekey{}{papertitlestyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1220   {left,center,right}[left]{%
1221 \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
1222   'papertitlestyle' option is deprecated.\MessageBreak
1223   Use 'authortitlealign' option instead}
1224 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1225   \def\SUF@authortitle@align{\filright}
1226 \or
1227   \def\SUF@authortitle@align{\filcenter}
1228 \or
1229   \def\SUF@authortitle@align{\filleft}
1230 \fi}
1231 \define@choicekey{}{revauthortitle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]

```

```

1232   {true,false}[true]{%
1233 \ClassWarningNoLine{sufitesi}{%
1234   'revauthortitle' option is deprecated.\MessageBreak
1235   Use 'reverseauthortitle' option instead}
1236 \ifcase\sufitesi@nr\relax
1237   \def\SUF@first{\SUF@authorstyle\SUF@authorfont\@author}
1238   \def\SUF@second{\SUF@titlestyle\SUF@titlefont\@title}
1239 \or
1240   \def\SUF@first{\SUF@titlestyle\SUF@titlefont\@title}
1241   \def\SUF@second{\SUF@authorstyle\SUF@authorfont\@author}
1242   \relax
1243 \fi}

```

### 5.1.11 Options processing

```

1244 \ExecuteOptionsX<>{
1245   structure=book,
1246   pagelayout=standard,
1247   headerstyle=inner,
1248   headerfont=roman,
1249   defaultfont=cochineal,
1250   greekfont=none,
1251   mathfont=minimal,
1252   smallcapsstyle=low,
1253   liststyle=bulged,
1254   footnotestyle=bulged,
1255   quotesize=footnotesize,
1256   quotestyle=center,
1257   captionstyle=standard,
1258   marginpar=true,
1259   tocstyle=standard,
1260   partstyle=left,
1261   chapstyle=left,
1262   secstyle=left,
1263   subsecstyle=left,
1264   subsubsecstyle=left,
1265   partnumstyle=Roman,
1266   chapnumstyle=arabic,
1267   secnumstyle=arabic,
1268   subsecnumstyle=arabic,
1269   subsubsecnumstyle=arabic,
1270   partfont=roman,
1271   chapfont=roman,
1272   secfont=italic,
1273   subsecfont=roman,
1274   subsubsecfont=roman,
1275   parfont=italic,
1276   subparfont=roman,
1277   tocpartfont=roman,
1278   tocchapfont=roman,
1279   tocsecfont=roman,
1280   tocsubsecfont=roman,

```



```

1281 tocsesubsubsecfont=roman,
1282 tocparfont=roman,
1283 tocsubparfont=roman,
1284 maketitlestyle=suftesi,
1285 titlefont=roman,
1286 authorfont=roman,
1287 datefont=roman,
1288 toctitlefont=italic,
1289 tocauthorfont=roman,
1290 reverseauthortitle=false,
1291 authortitlealign=left}

```

A trick to delete the class options from `\XKV@classoptionslist`, in order to avoid incompatibility with packages using options defined by `suftesi` too. Thanks to Enrico Gregorio! (In previous versions this command was placed after the option processing. Move it back if needed.)

```

1292 \def\XKV@classoptionslist{}
1293 \ProcessOptionsX<>\relax

```

## 5.2 Basic packages

```

1294 \RequirePackage{multicol}
1295 \RequirePackage{emptypage}
1296 \RequirePackage{microtype}
1297 \RequirePackage{color}
1298 \AtBeginDocument{
1299   \definecolor{sufred}{rgb}{0.5,0,0}
1300   \definecolor{sufgray}{rgb}{0.5,0.5,0.5}
1301 }
1302 \RequirePackage{iftex}
1303 \ifLuaTeX
1304   \RequirePackage{luatex85}
1305 \fi

```

The `etoolbox` package is required to use `\AtEndPreamble` (see 62).

```

1306 \RequirePackage{etoolbox}

```

The FSPL style requires a verbose colophon which uses specific icons:

```

1307 \ifsuftesi@FSPL
1308   \RequirePackage{ccllicenses}
1309 \fi

```

If `version=screen` or `version=cscreen` the `crop` package is not loaded. This can create problems if the `\crop` command has been used in the document, for example to remove the crop marks from a certain page onwards (with `\crop[off]`). For this reason, the `\crop` command is defined (in practice it is rendered ineffective) so as not to produce errors if it had been used within the document.

```

1310 \ifsuftesi@screen
1311   \newcommand*\crop[1][{}]{

```

```

1312 \ifsuftesi@screencentered
1313     \geometry{hmarginratio=1:1}
1314 \fi
1315 \else
1316 \RequirePackage[a4,cam,center]{crop}
1317 \fi

```

### 5.3 Fonts

If you use Xe<sub>La</sub>TeX or Lua<sub>La</sub>TeX no default font is loaded. Anyway the fontspec package is required because some commands of the class are base on it. If fontspec is not loaded, a class error will be issued.

```

1318 \unless\ifPDFTeX
1319 \AtBeginDocument{%
1320 \@ifpackageloaded{fontspec}
1321   {\relax}
1322   {\ClassError{suftesi}
1323     {*****\MessageBreak
1324     * For using suftesi with XeLaTeX\MessageBreak
1325     * load either 'fontspec' or 'mathspec'\MessageBreak
1326     * For using suftesi with LuaLaTeX\MessageBreak
1327     * load 'fontspec' \MessageBreak
1328     *****}
1329     {*****\MessageBreak
1330     * For using suftesi with XeLaTeX\MessageBreak
1331     * load either 'fontspec' or 'mathspec'\MessageBreak
1332     * For using suftesi with LuaLaTeX\MessageBreak
1333     * load 'fontspec' \MessageBreak
1334     *****}}}}
1335 \else
1336 \RequirePackage[LGR,T1]{fontenc}
1337 \AtBeginDocument{\fontencoding{T1}\selectfont}

```

Now we load the macros for the defaultfont option. The greek fonts by the Greek Font Society are available only with palatino, libertine and cochineal options. A warning appears if the cbgreek option is unused.

```

1338 \ifsuftesi@nofont
1339 \ifsuftesi@greekfont
1340   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
1341     Unused 'greekfont' option}%
1342   \suftesi@greekfontfalse
1343   \else\suftesi@greekfontfalse\fi
1344 \else
1345 \ifsuftesi@lmodern
1346   \RequirePackage{lmodern}
1347   \ifsuftesi@greekfont
1348     \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
1349       Unused 'greekfont' option}%
1350     \suftesi@greekfontfalse
1351     \else\suftesi@greekfontfalse\fi

```

1352 \else

Previous versions of the class were based on Palatino (mathpazo), Iwona and Bera Mono. Now this combination is provided only for backward compatibility.

```
1353 \ifsuftesi@mathpazo
1354   \RequirePackage[osf,sc]{mathpazo}
1355   \RequirePackage[scaled=0.8]{beramono}
1356   \renewcommand{\sfdefault}{iwona}
1357   \ifsuftesi@greekfont
1358   \ifsuftesi@bodoni
1359   \gdef\SUFfntscale{0.96}
1360   \else
1361   \ifsuftesi@artemisia
1362   \gdef\SUFfntscale{0.97}
1363   \else
1364   \ifsuftesi@porson
1365   \gdef\SUFfntscale{1.17}
1366   \else
1367   \ifsuftesi@cbgreek
1368   \def\lmfntscale{1.06}
1369   \else
1370   \fi
1371   \fi
1372   \fi
1373   \fi
1374   \else
1375   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{\MessageBreak
1376   If you need the Greek font remember\MessageBreak
1377   to set one of the following options:\MessageBreak
1378   greekfont=artemisia,\MessageBreak
1379   greekfont=porson,\MessageBreak
1380   greekfont=cbgreek}
1381   \fi
1382 \else
1383 \ifsuftesi@palatino
1384   \RequirePackage[full]{textcomp}
1385   \RequirePackage[newpctext}
1386   \RequirePackage[scaled=1.06]{biolinum}
1387   \RequirePackage[varqu,varl]{inconsolata}
1388   \ifsuftesi@mathextended
1389   \RequirePackage{amsthm}
1390   \RequirePackage[bigdelims,vvarbb]{newpxmath}
1391   \RequirePackage[cal=boondoxo]{mathalpha}
1392   \else
1393   \ifsuftesi@mathminimal
1394   \RequirePackage[bigdelims,vvarbb]{newpxmath}
1395   \else
1396   \fi
1397   \fi
1398   \useosf
1399   \useproportional
```

```

1400 \ifsuftesi@greekfont
1401 \ifsuftesi@bodoni
1402 \gdef\SUFFntscale{0.96}
1403 \else
1404 \ifsuftesi@artemisia
1405 \gdef\SUFFntscale{0.97}
1406 \else
1407 \ifsuftesi@porson
1408 \gdef\SUFFntscale{1.17}
1409 \else
1410 \ifsuftesi@cbgreek
1411 \def\lmfntscale{1.06}
1412 \else
1413 \fi
1414 \fi
1415 \fi
1416 \fi
1417 \else
1418 \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{\MessageBreak
1419 If you need the Greek font remember\MessageBreak
1420 to set one of the following options:\MessageBreak
1421 greekfont=artemisia,\MessageBreak
1422 greekfont=porson,\MessageBreak
1423 greekfont=cbgreek}
1424 \fi
1425 \else
1426 \ifsuftesi@libertine
1427 \RequirePackage{textcomp}
1428 \RequirePackage[sb]{libertine}
1429 \RequirePackage[varqu,varl,scaled=0.94]{inconsolata}
1430 \ifsuftesi@mathextended
1431 \RequirePackage{amsthm}
1432 \RequirePackage{libertinust1math}
1433 \RequirePackage[cal=stix,scr=boondoxo,bb=boondox]{mathalpha}
1434 \else
1435 \ifsuftesi@mathminimal
1436 \RequirePackage{libertinust1math}
1437 \else
1438 \fi
1439 \fi
1440 \useosf
1441 \ifsuftesi@bodoni
1442 \gdef\SUFFntscale{0.9}
1443 \else
1444 \ifsuftesi@artemisia
1445 \gdef\SUFFntscale{0.91}
1446 \else
1447 \ifsuftesi@porson
1448 \gdef\SUFFntscale{1.1}
1449 \else
1450 \fi

```

```

1451   \fi
1452   \fi
1453 \else
1454   \ifsuftesi@cochineal
1455     \RequirePackage{textcomp}
1456     \RequirePackage{cochineal}
1457     \RequirePackage[varqu,varl,var0]{inconsolata}
1458     \RequirePackage{biolinum}
1459     \ifsuftesi@mathextended
1460     \RequirePackage{amsthm}
1461     \RequirePackage[cochineal,bigdelims,cmintegrals,vvarbb]{newtxmath}
1462     \RequirePackage[cal=boondoxo]{mathalpha}
1463   \else
1464     \ifsuftesi@mathminimal
1465     \RequirePackage[cochineal,bigdelims,cmintegrals,vvarbb]{newtxmath}
1466   \else
1467     \fi
1468     \fi
1469     \useosf
1470     \useproportional
1471     \ifsuftesi@bodoni
1472     \gdef\SUFfntscale{0.9}
1473   \else
1474     \ifsuftesi@artemisia
1475     \gdef\SUFfntscale{0.905}
1476   \else
1477     \ifsuftesi@porson
1478     \gdef\SUFfntscale{1.1}
1479   \else
1480     \fi
1481     \fi
1482     \fi
1483   \else
1484     \fi
1485     \fi
1486     \fi
1487     \fi
1488     \fi
1489   \fi
1490 \fi
1491 \unless\ifPDFTeX\else
1492 \ifsuftesi@greekfont
1493   \ifsuftesi@artemisia
1494   \def\SUF@greekfamily{artemisia}
1495   \else
1496     \ifsuftesi@porson
1497     \def\SUF@greekfamily{porson}
1498     \else
1499       \ifsuftesi@bodoni
1500       \def\SUF@greekfamily{bodoni}
1501     \else

```

```

1502     \ifsuftesi@cbgreek
1503     \def\SUF@greekfamily{lmr}
1504     \else
1505     \fi
1506 \fi
1507 \fi
1508 \fi

```

The following macro was created by Claudio Beccari. Some time later, Massimiliano Dominici suggested the use of `\AtEndPreamble` instead of `\AtBeginDocument`, to make the other language environment work.

```

1509 \AtEndPreamble{
1510   \DeclareFontFamilySubstitution{LGR}{\rmdefault}{\SUF@greekfamily}
1511   \DeclareRobustCommand{\greektext}{%
1512     \usefont{LGR}{\SUF@greekfamily}{\f@series}{\f@shape}
1513     \def\encodingdefault{LGR}}
1514   \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textgreek}{\greektext}}
1515 \ifsuftesi@cbgreek
1516   \else

```

We redefine the font definitions of the GFS fonts in order to scale the fonts according to the roman default. The first code for the Porson font (`suftesi <v.2.4`) has been written by Enrico Gregorio. Claudio Beccari successively added the code to improve the scale factor when using this greek font in combination with Palatino.

```

1517 \DeclareFontFamily{LGR}{bodoni}{}
1518 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{m}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonirg6a}{}
1519 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{m}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonii6a}{}
1520 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{b}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonib6a}{}
1521 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{b}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonibi6a}{}
1522 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{m}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonio6a}{}
1523 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{b}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonibo6a}{}
1524 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{m}{sc}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonisc6a}{}
1525 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{m}{sco}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonisco6a}{}
1526
1527 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{bx}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonib6a}{}
1528 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{bx}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonibi6a}{}
1529 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{bx}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonibo6a}{}
1530
1531 \DeclareFontFamily{LGR}{artemisia}{}
1532 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{m}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiarg6a}{}
1533 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{m}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiai6a}{}
1534 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{b}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiab6a}{}
1535 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{b}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiabi6a}{}
1536 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{m}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiao6a}{}
1537 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{b}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiabo6a}{}
1538 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{m}{sc}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiasc6a}{}
1539 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{m}{sco}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiasco6a}{}
1540
1541 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{bx}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiab6a}{}
1542 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{bx}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiabi6a}{}

```

```

1543 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{bx}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiabo6a}{}
1544
1545 \DeclareFontFamily{LGR}{porson}{}
1546 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{m}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{}
1547 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{m}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{}
1548 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{b}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{}
1549 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{b}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{}
1550 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{m}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{}
1551 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{b}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{}
1552 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{m}{sc}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{}
1553
1554 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{bx}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{}
1555 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{bx}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{}
1556 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{bx}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{}
1557 \fi
1558 \else
1559 \fi
1560 \fi

```

## 5.4 Sectioning

```

1561 \RequirePackage[newparttoc]{titlesec}
1562 \newlength{\sectionsep}
1563 \setlength{\sectionsep}{\dimexpr(\baselineskip) plus 1pt minus 1pt}
1564 \unless\ifPDFTeX
1565 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@TOCtitlesmallcaps}[1]{%
1566 \addfontfeature{LetterSpace=10}\scshape\SUF@TOCMakeLowercase{#1}}
1567 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@titlesmallcaps}[1]{%
1568 \addfontfeature{LetterSpace=10}\scshape\SUF@MakeLowercase{#1}}
1569 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@headersmallcaps}[1]{%
1570 \addfontfeature{LetterSpace=10}\scshape\SUF@MakeLowercase{#1}}
1571 \else
1572 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@TOCtitlesmallcaps}[1]{%
1573 \scshape\SUF@TOCMakeLowercase{\textls*{#1}}}%
1574 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@titlesmallcaps}[1]{%
1575 \scshape\SUF@MakeLowercase{\textls*{#1}}}%
1576 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@headersmallcaps}[1]{%
1577 \scshape\SUF@MakeLowercase{\textls*{#1}}}%
1578 \fi

```

### 5.4.1 Default styles

```

1579 \newlength\SUF@chapbeforesep
1580 \def\SUF@default@CHAPTER{
1581 \ifsuftesi@numparchap
1582 \titleformat{\chapter}[display]
1583 {\startchappartialtoc\SUF@chaptersize\SUF@CHAP@align}
1584 {\SUF@thechapter\SUF@dotchap}
1585 {2ex}
1586 {\SUF@CHAP@font}
1587 \else
1588 \titleformat{\chapter}[hang]

```

```

1589   {\startchappartialtoc\SUF@chaptersize\SUF@CHAP@align}
1590   {\SUF@thechapter\SUF@dotchap}
1591   {3em}
1592   {\SUF@CHAP@font}
1593   \fi
1594 \ifsuftesi@numparchap
1595   \setlength{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{-6ex}
1596   \else
1597   \setlength{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{0pt}
1598 \fi}
1599 \def\SUF@default@SECTIONS{
1600 \ifsuftesi@numparsec
1601   \titleformat{\section}[display]
1602     {\startsecpartialtoc\SUF@sectionsize\SUF@SEC@align}
1603     {\SUF@thesection\SUF@dotsec}
1604     {0ex}
1605     {\SUF@SEC@font}
1606     \titlespacing*{\section}{0em}{\sectionsep}{\sectionsep}[0em]
1607 \else
1608   \titleformat{\section}[hang]
1609     {\startsecpartialtoc\SUF@sectionsize\SUF@SEC@align}
1610     {\SUF@thesection\SUF@dotsec}
1611     {1em}
1612     {\SUF@SEC@font}
1613     \titlespacing*{\section}{0ex}{\sectionsep}{\sectionsep}[0ex]
1614 \fi
1615 \ifsuftesi@numparsubsec
1616   \titleformat{\subsection}[display]
1617     {\SUF@subsectionsize\SUF@SUBSEC@align}
1618     {\textnormal\SUF@thesubsection\SUF@dotsubsec}
1619     {0ex}
1620     {\SUF@SUBSEC@font}
1621     \titlespacing*{\subsection}{0em}{\sectionsep}{\sectionsep}[0em]
1622 \else
1623   \titleformat{\subsection}[hang]
1624     {\SUF@subsectionsize\SUF@SUBSEC@align}
1625     {\textnormal\SUF@thesubsection\SUF@dotsubsec}
1626     {1em}
1627     {\SUF@SUBSEC@font}
1628     \titlespacing*{\subsection}{\parindent}{\sectionsep}{\sectionsep}[0ex]
1629 \fi
1630 \ifsuftesi@numparsubsubsec
1631   \titleformat{\subsubsection}[display]
1632     {\SUF@subsectionsize\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align}
1633     {\textnormal\SUF@thesubsubsection\SUF@dotsubsubsec}
1634     {0ex}
1635     {\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font}
1636     \titlespacing*{\subsubsection}{0em}{\sectionsep}{\sectionsep}[0em]
1637 \else
1638   \titleformat{\subsubsection}[hang]
1639     {\SUF@subsectionsize\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align}

```



```

1640   {\textnormal\@SUF@thesubsubsection\@SUF@dotssubsubsec}
1641   {1em}
1642   {\@SUF@SUBSUBSECC@font}
1643   \titlespacing*{\subsubsection}{\parindent}{\sectionsep}{\sectionsep}[0ex]
1644   \fi}
1645 \@SUF@default@CHAPTER
1646 \@SUF@default@SECTIONS

```

## 5.4.2 Sections spacing

```

1647 \ifsuftesi@periodical
1648   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\@SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1649   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1650 \else
1651 \ifsuftesi@periodicalaureo
1652   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\@SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1653   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1654 \else
1655 \ifsuftesi@compact
1656   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\@SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1657   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1658 \else
1659 \ifsuftesi@compactaureo
1660   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\@SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1661   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1662 \else
1663 \ifsuftesi@supercompact
1664   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\@SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1665   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1666 \else
1667 \ifsuftesi@supercompactaureo
1668   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\@SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1669   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1670 \else
1671 \ifsuftesi@pocketa
1672   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\@SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1673   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1674 \else
1675 \ifsuftesi@pocketb
1676   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\@SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1677   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1678 \else
1679 \ifsuftesi@pocketc
1680   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\@SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1681   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1682 \else
1683   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{%
1684     \dimexpr (6ex+\@SUF@chapbeforesep)}{18ex}
1685   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{6ex}{18ex}
1686     \fi
1687     \fi
1688     \fi

```

```

1689     \fi
1690     \fi
1691     \fi
1692     \fi
1693     \fi
1694 \fi

```

Some redefinitions for article mode:

```

1695 \ifsuftesi@article
1696 \def\chapter#1{\ClassError{suftesi}
1697   {\noexpand\chapter level is undefined
1698     using 'structure=article'}
1699   {\noexpand\chapter level is undefined
1700     using 'structure=article'}}
1701 \setcounter{tocdepth}{3}
1702 \setcounter{secnumdepth}{3}
1703 \renewcommand\thesection{%
1704   \@arabic\c@section}
1705 \renewcommand\thesubsection{%
1706   \thesection.\@arabic\c@subsection}
1707 \renewcommand\thesubsubsection{%
1708   \thesubsection.\@arabic\c@subsubsection}
1709 \renewcommand\theparagraph{%
1710   \thesubsubsection.\@arabic\c@paragraph}
1711 \renewcommand\thesubparagraph{%
1712   \theparagraph.\@arabic\c@subparagraph}

```

## The \part command

```

1713 \renewcommand\part{%
1714   \ifSUF@partpage
1715   \if@openright
1716   \cleardoublepage
1717   \else
1718   \clearpage
1719   \fi
1720   \thispagestyle{plain}%
1721   \fi
1722   \if@twocolumn
1723   \onecolumn
1724   \@tempwattrue
1725   \else
1726   \@tempwafalse
1727   \fi
1728   \ifSUF@partpage
1729   \null\vfil
1730   \fi
1731   \secdef\@part\@spart}
1732 \fi
1733 \def\@part[#1]#2{%
1734   \ifnum \c@secnumdepth >-2\relax

```

```

1735 \refstepcounter{part}%
1736 \addcontentsline{toc}{part}{\normalfont\normalsize
1737   \SUF@tocpartname\hskip.5em{\SUF@tocPARTnum@font\SUF@thepart}%
1738   \SUF@dotpart\hspace{1em}\SUF@tocPART@font#1}%
1739 \else
1740 \addcontentsline{toc}{part}{\normalfont\normalsize
1741   \SUF@tocPART@font#1}%
1742 \fi
1743 \markboth{}{}%
1744 {\SUF@PART@align\SUF@partsize
1745   \interlinepenalty \@M
1746   \ifnum \c@secnumdepth >-2\relax
1747     \addvspace{4ex}
1748     \noindent\partname\hskip.5em{\SUF@PART@font\SUF@thepart}\SUF@dotpart
1749     \ifsuftesi@numparpart
1750       \par
1751       \vskip2ex
1752     \else
1753       \hspace{1em}
1754     \fi
1755     \noindent\SUF@PART@font#2\par}%
1756 \@endpart}
1757 \def\@spart#1{%
1758   {\SUF@PART@align\SUF@partsize
1759     \interlinepenalty \@M
1760     \addvspace{4ex}
1761     \noindent\SUF@PART@font#1\par}%
1762   \@endpart}
1763 \ifsuftesi@article
1764   \def\@endpart{%
1765     \ifSUF@partpage
1766       \vfil\newpage
1767     \if@twoside
1768       \if@openright
1769         \null
1770       \thispagestyle{empty}%
1771     \newpage
1772     \fi
1773     \fi
1774     \fi
1775     \if@tempswa
1776     \twocolumn
1777     \fi}
1778 \else
1779   \def\@endpart{\vfil\newpage
1780     \if@twoside
1781     \if@openright
1782     \null
1783     \thispagestyle{empty}%
1784     \newpage
1785     \fi

```

```

1786 \fi
1787 \if@tempwa
1788 \twocolumn
1789 \fi}
1790 \fi

```

Other sublevels:

```

1791 \titleformat{\paragraph}[runin]
1792 {}
1793 {\theparagraph}
1794 {.5em}
1795 {\SUF@PAR@font}
1796 [{}\hspace*{1em}]
1797 \titlespacing*{\paragraph}{\parindent}{.5\sectionsep}{.5\sectionsep}
1798 \titleformat{\subparagraph}[runin]
1799 {}
1800 {\thesubparagraph}
1801 {.5em}
1802 {\SUF@SUBPAR@font}
1803 [{}\hspace*{1em}]
1804 \titlespacing*{\subparagraph}{\parindent}{.5\sectionsep}{.5\sectionsep}

```

The biblatex package uses the book class definitions of bibliography and list of shorthands, so we must redefine them according to the styles of suftesi, which does not use uppercase letters in the headings.

```

1805 \ifsuftesi@article
1806 \AtBeginDocument{%
1807 \@ifpackageloaded{biblatex}{%
1808 \defbibheading{bibliography}[\refname]{%
1809 \section*{#1}%
1810 \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1811 \defbibheading{biblist}[\biblistname]{%
1812 \section*{#1}%
1813 \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1814 \defbibheading{bibintoc}[\refname]{%
1815 \section*{#1}%
1816 \addcontentsline{toc}{section}{#1}%
1817 \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1818 \defbibheading{biblistintoc}[\biblistname]{%
1819 \section*{#1}%
1820 \addcontentsline{toc}{section}{#1}%
1821 \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1822 \defbibheading{bibnumbered}[\refname]{%
1823 \section{#1}}
1824 \defbibheading{biblistnumbered}[\biblistname]{%
1825 \section{#1}}
1826 \defbibheading{subbibliography}[\refname]{%
1827 \subsection*{#1}}
1828 \defbibheading{subbibintoc}[\refname]{%
1829 \subsection*{#1}}

```

```

1830 \addcontentsline{toc}{subsection}{#1}}
1831 \defbibheading{subbibnumbered}[\refname]{%
1832 \subsection{#1}}
1833 {\relax}}
1834 \else
1835 \AtBeginDocument{%
1836 \@ifpackageloaded{biblatex}{%
1837 \defbibheading{bibliography}[\bibname]{%
1838 \chapter*{#1}%
1839 \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1840 \defbibheading{biblist}[\biblistname]{%
1841 \chapter*{#1}%
1842 \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1843 \defbibheading{bibintoc}[\bibname]{%
1844 \chapter*{#1}%
1845 \addcontentsline{toc}{chapter}{#1}%
1846 \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1847 \defbibheading{biblistintoc}[\biblistname]{%
1848 \chapter*{#1}%
1849 \addcontentsline{toc}{chapter}{#1}%
1850 \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1851 \defbibheading{bibnumbered}[\bibname]{%
1852 \chapter{#1}}
1853 \defbibheading{biblistnumbered}[\biblistname]{%
1854 \chapter{#1}}
1855 \defbibheading{subbibliography}[\refname]{%
1856 \section*{#1}%
1857 \if@twoside\markright{#1}\fi}
1858 \defbibheading{subbibintoc}[\refname]{%
1859 \section*{#1}%
1860 \addcontentsline{toc}{section}{#1}%
1861 \if@twoside\markright{#1}\fi}
1862 \defbibheading{subbibnumbered}[\refname]{%
1863 \section{#1}}
1864 {\relax}}
1865 \fi

```

### 5.4.3 Abstract

```

1866 \ifsuftesi@collection
1867 \newenvironment{abstract}{%
1868 \if@twocolumn
1869 \section*{\abstractname}%
1870 \else
1871 \small
1872 \begin{center}%
1873 {\abstractname\vspace{-.5em}\vspace{\z@}}%
1874 \end{center}%
1875 \quotation
1876 \fi}
1877 {\if@twocolumn\else\endquotation\fi\vspace{6ex}}
1878 \else

```

```

1879 \ifSUF@titlepage
1880   \newenvironment{abstract}{%
1881     \titlepage
1882     \null\vfil
1883     \@beginparpenalty\@lowpenalty
1884     \begin{center}%
1885       \abstractname
1886       \@endparpenalty\@M
1887     \end{center}}%
1888   {\par\vfil\null\endtitlepage}
1889 \else
1890   \newenvironment{abstract}{%
1891     \if@twocolumn
1892       \section*\abstractname%
1893     \else
1894       \small
1895       \begin{center}%
1896         {\abstractname\vspace{-.5em}\vspace{\z@}}%
1897       \end{center}%
1898       \quotation
1899     \fi}
1900   {\if@twocolumn\else\endquotation\fi}
1901 \fi
1902 \fi
1903 \newcommand\abstractname{Abstract}

```

#### 5.4.4 Appendices

```

1904 \RequirePackage{appendix}
1905 \noappendicestocpagenum
1906 % Bug using defaultfont=none,libertine,standard,compatibility
1907 % \AtBeginEnvironment{appendices}{\appendix\mainmatter}
1908 \def\appendicesname{%
1909   \ClassError{suftesi}%
1910   {Command \noexpand\appendicesname undefined\MessageBreak
1911   Redefine the \noexpand\appendixpagename command instead.
1912   See the 'appendix' package documentation.\MessageBreak
1913   \noexpand\renewcommand{\noexpand\appendixpagename{newname}}}}
1914 {Command \noexpand\appendicesname undefined\MessageBreak
1915 Redefine the \noexpand\appendixpagename command instead.
1916 See the 'appendix' package documentation.\MessageBreak
1917 \noexpand\renewcommand{\noexpand\appendixpagename{newname}}}}
1918 \renewcommand{\@chap@pppage}{%
1919   \clear@ppage
1920   \thispagestyle{plain}%
1921   \if@twocolumn\onecolumn\@tempwattrue\else\@tempwafalse\fi
1922   \null\vfil
1923   \markboth{}{}%
1924   {\centering
1925     \interlinepenalty \@M
1926     \normalfont
1927     \SUF@chaptersize

```

```

1928     \SUF@CHAP@font\expandafter\appendixpagename\par}%
1929 \if@dotoc@pp
1930 \addappheadtotoc
1931 \fi
1932 \vfil\newpage
1933 \if@twoside
1934 \if@openright
1935 \null
1936 \thispagestyle{empty}%
1937 \newpage
1938 \fi
1939 \fi
1940 \if@tempswa
1941 \twocolumn
1942 \fi}
1943 \renewcommand{\@sec@pppage}{%
1944 \par
1945 \addvspace{4ex}%
1946 \@afterindentfalse
1947 {\parindent \z@ \raggedright
1948 \interlinepenalty \@M
1949 \normalfont
1950 \SUF@chaptersize
1951 \SUF@CHAP@font\expandafter\appendixpagename%
1952 \markboth{}{}\par}%
1953 \if@dotoc@pp
1954 \addappheadtotoc
1955 \fi
1956 \nobreak
1957 \vskip 3ex
1958 \@afterheading}

```

Within the appendices the chapter and section labels are literal. Using the `chapnumstyle=Roman` or `chapnumstyle=roman` options, this label is passed as an argument to `\@Roman` or `\@roman`, which however accepts only integers. For this reason we must redefine all the occurrences of `\titlecontents` in order to have `\thecontentslabel` in place of `\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel` or `\SUF@SEC@contentslabel`.

```

1959 \def\suf@appendixtoc{%
1960 \ifsuftesi@pagelefttoc
1961 \titlecontents{chapter}
1962 [\SUF@tochang@chap]
1963 {\addvspace{2ex}}
1964 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@chap%
1965 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}%
1966 \hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@chap%
1967 \makebox[\SUF@label@chap][l]{%
1968 \thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
1969 \SUF@tocCHAP@font}
1970 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@chap%
1971 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}%

```

```

1972   \hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@chap\SUF@tocCHAP@font}
1973 {}
1974 [\addvspace{1ex}]
1975 \ifsuftesi@ctocsec
1976 \titlecontents*{section}[\SUF@tochang@chap]{}{%
1977   \thecontentslabel\adjtoclabelsep\SUF@tocSEC@font}{\SUF@tocSEC@font}{,
1978   \thecontentspage.}[][\adjtocpagesep]{}
1979 \else
1980 \titlecontents{section}
1981 [\SUF@tochang@sec]
1982 {}
1983 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@sec%
1984   \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@sec%
1985 %   \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][l]{%
1986 %     \ifsuftesi@article\SUF@toclabelnum%
1987 %     \else\fi\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
1988   \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
1989   \SUF@tocSEC@font}
1990 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@sec%
1991   \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@sec%
1992   \SUF@tocSEC@font}
1993 {}
1994 \fi
1995 \else
1996 \titlecontents{chapter}
1997 [\SUF@tocindent@chap]
1998 {\addvspace{2ex}}
1999 {\hskip-\SUF@tocindent@chap%
2000   \makebox[\SUF@label@chap][l]{\thecontentslabel}%
2001   \hspace*{1em}%
2002   \SUF@tocCHAP@font}
2003 {\hskip-\SUF@tocindent@chap%
2004   \SUF@tocCHAP@font}
2005 {\SUF@chaptitlerule\contentspage}
2006 [\addvspace{1ex}]
2007 \ifsuftesi@ctocsec
2008 \titlecontents*{section}[\SUF@tocindent@chap]{}{%
2009   \thecontentslabel\adjtoclabelsep\SUF@tocSEC@font}{\SUF@tocSEC@font}{,
2010   \thecontentspage.}[][\adjtocpagesep]{}
2011 \else
2012 \titlecontents{section}
2013 [\SUF@tocindent@sec]
2014 {}
2015 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@sec+1em)%
2016 %   \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][l]{%
2017 %     \ifsuftesi@article\SUF@toclabelnum%
2018 %     \else\fi\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2019   \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2020   \SUF@tocSEC@font}
2021 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@sec+1em)%
2022   \SUF@tocSEC@font}

```



```

2023  {\ifsuftesi@article\SUF@chaptitlerule%
2024   \else\SUF@titlerule\fi\contentspage}
2025  \fi}
2026 \ifsuftesi@article
2027 \renewcommand\appendix{\par
2028  \suf@appendixtoc%
2029  \setcounter{section}{0}%
2030  \setcounter{subsection}{0}%
2031  \gdef\SUF@thesection{\@Alph\c@section}%
2032  \gdef\SUF@HEAD@thesection{\@Alph\c@section}%
2033  \renewcommand{\thesection}{\@Alph\c@section}}
2034 \else
2035 \renewcommand\appendix{\par
2036  \suf@appendixtoc%
2037  \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
2038  \setcounter{section}{0}%
2039  \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
2040  \gdef\SUF@thechapter{\@Alph\c@chapter}%
2041  \gdef\SUF@HEAD@thechapter{\@Alph\c@chapter}%
2042  \renewcommand{\thechapter}{\@Alph\c@chapter}}
2043 \fi

```

#### 5.4.5 Index

```

2044 \renewenvironment{theindex}
2045  {\if@twocolumn
2046   \@restonecolfalse
2047   \else
2048   \@restonecoltrue
2049   \fi
2050  \ifsuftesi@article
2051  \twocolumn[\section*{\indexname}]}%
2052  \else
2053  \twocolumn[\@makeschapterhead{\indexname}]}%
2054  \fi
2055  \@mkboth{\indexname}{\indexname}%
2056  \thispagestyle{plain}%
2057  \raggedright%
2058  \parindent\z@
2059  \parskip\z@ \@plus .3\p@\relax
2060  \columnseprule \z@
2061  \columnsep 35\p@
2062  \let\item\@idxitem}
2063  {\if@restonecol\onecolumn\else\clearpage\fi}

```

#### 5.5 Contents lists

```

2064 \RequirePackage{titletoc}

```

All the lengths depend on \SUF@label@chap so we define this first. The \toclabelwidth length is provided to adjust the label width in the table of contents.

```

2065 \newlength\SUF@label@chap

```

```

2066 \setlength\SUF@label@chap{.5em}
2067 \newcommand*\toclabelwidth[2]{%
2068   \AtBeginDocument{
2069     \addtolength{\csname SUF@label@#1\endcsname}{#2}%
2070     \addtolength{\csname SUF@tocindent@#1\endcsname}{#2}}

```

These commands control the space before and after the label of the sections in the table of contents, using the compactfont option.

```

2071 \newcommand{\adjtoclabelsep}{\hskip.2em plus 1pt minus 1pt}
2072 \newcommand{\adjtocpagesep}{\hskip.5em plus 2pt minus 1pt}

```

A class error if the obsolete \toclabel space is used:

```

2073 \newcommand{\toclabel space}{%
2074   \ClassError{suftesi}
2075   {\MessageBreak
2076     \noexpand\toclabel space is not more defined\MessageBreak
2077     Use \noexpand\toclabelwidth instead.\MessageBreak
2078     See package documentation for details}
2079   {\MessageBreak
2080     \noexpand\toclabel space is not more defined\MessageBreak
2081     Use \noexpand\toclabelwidth instead.\MessageBreak
2082     See package documentation for details}}

```

This macro controls the space between page number and chapter label using the toc=page left option:

```

2083 \newlength{\SUF@tochang}
2084 \setlength{\SUF@tochang}{3em}
2085 \AtBeginDocument{%
2086 \newlength\SUF@label@part
2087 \newlength\SUF@label@sec
2088 \newlength\SUF@label@subsec
2089 \newlength\SUF@label@subsubsec
2090 \newlength\SUF@label@par
2091 \newlength\SUF@label@subpar
2092 \newlength\SUF@label@fig
2093 \newlength\SUF@label@tab
2094 \setlength\SUF@label@part
2095   {\SUF@label@chap}
2096 \setlength\SUF@label@sec
2097   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@chap+.5em)}
2098 \setlength\SUF@label@subsec
2099   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@sec+.5em)}
2100 \setlength\SUF@label@subsubsec
2101   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subsec+.5em)}
2102 \setlength\SUF@label@par
2103   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subsubsec+.5em)}
2104 \setlength\SUF@label@subpar
2105   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@par+.5em)}
2106 \setlength\SUF@label@fig
2107   {\SUF@label@sec}

```

```
2108 \setlength\SUF@label@tab
2109   {\SUF@label@sec}}
```

**Part etry** The style of the part ToC entry the same in all ToC types, i.e. aligned to the left and without page indication. The font options act only on the title, which is always printed in Roman shape, and not on the label. As is the case for the other sectioning commands.

```
2110%\titlecontents{part}
2111% [0em]
2112% {\addvspace{3ex}}
2113% {\partname\hspace*{.5em}\makebox[\SUF@label@part][l]{%
2114%   \SUF@PART@contentslabel}\hspace*{1em}\SUF@tocPART@font}
2115% {\SUF@tocPART@font}
2116% {}
2117% [\addvspace{1ex}]
```

**The ‘left’ ToC** With this option, page numbers are placed to the left of the respective entry. Therefore we set the space provided for the page number on the right to zero, using the `\contentsmargin` command. In this way the right margin of the index is correctly aligned.

```
2118 \ifsuftesi@pagelefttoc
2119 \contentsmargin{0pt}
2120 \AtBeginDocument{%
2121 \newlength\SUF@tochang@chap
2122 \newlength\SUF@tochang@sec
2123 \newlength\SUF@tochang@subsec
2124 \newlength\SUF@tochang@subsubsec
2125 \newlength\SUF@tochang@par
2126 \newlength\SUF@tochang@subpar
2127 \newlength\SUF@tochang@fig
2128 \newlength\SUF@tochang@tab
2129 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@chap
2130 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@sec
2131 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@subsec
2132 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@subsubsec
2133 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@par
2134 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@subpar
2135 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@fig
2136 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@tab
2137 \setlength\SUF@tochang@chap
2138   {\dimexpr(1em+\SUF@tochang+\SUF@label@chap+1em)}
2139 \setlength\SUF@tochang@sec
2140   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tochang@chap+\SUF@label@sec+1em)}
2141 \setlength\SUF@tochang@subsec
2142   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tochang@sec+\SUF@label@subsec+1em)}
2143 \setlength\SUF@tochang@subsubsec
2144   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tochang@subsec+\SUF@label@subsubsec+1em)}
2145 \setlength\SUF@tochang@par
2146   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tochang@subsubsec+\SUF@label@par+1em)}
2147 \setlength\SUF@tochang@subpar
2148   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tochang@par+\SUF@label@subpar+1em)}
```

```

2149 \setlength\SUF@tochang@fig
2150   {\SUF@tochang@chap}
2151 \setlength\SUF@tochang@tab
2152   {\SUF@tochang@chap}
2153 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@chap
2154   {\SUF@tochang}
2155 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@sec
2156   {\dimexpr(\SUF@addto@tochang@chap+\SUF@label@sec+.5em)}
2157 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@subsec
2158   {\dimexpr(\SUF@addto@tochang@sec+\SUF@label@subsec+.5em)}
2159 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@subsubsec
2160   {\dimexpr(\SUF@addto@tochang@subsec+\SUF@label@subsubsec+.5em)}
2161 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@par
2162   {\dimexpr(\SUF@addto@tochang@subsubsec+\SUF@label@par+.5em)}
2163 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@subpar
2164   {\dimexpr(\SUF@addto@tochang@par+\SUF@label@subpar+.5em)}
2165 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@fig
2166   {\dimexpr(\SUF@addto@tochang@chap-\SUF@label@sec+\SUF@label@chap)}
2167 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@tab
2168   {\dimexpr(\SUF@addto@tochang@chap-\SUF@label@sec+\SUF@label@chap)}}

```

## ToC entries

```

2169 \titlecontents{chapter}
2170   [\SUF@tochang@chap]
2171   {\addvspace{2ex}}
2172   {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@chap%
2173     \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}%
2174     \hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@chap%
2175     \makebox[\SUF@label@chap][l]{%
2176       \SUF@CHAP@contentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2177       \SUF@tocCHAP@font}
2178   {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@chap%
2179     \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}%
2180     \hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@chap\SUF@tocCHAP@font}
2181   {}
2182   [\addvspace{1ex}]
2183 \ifsuftesi@ctocsec
2184 \titlecontents*{section}[\SUF@tochang@chap]{\}%
2185   \SUF@SEC@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep\SUF@tocSEC@font}{\SUF@tocSEC@font}{,
2186   \thecontentspage.}[\adjtocpagesep][
2187 \else
2188 \titlecontents{section}
2189   [\SUF@tochang@sec]
2190   {}
2191   {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@sec%
2192     \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@sec%
2193     \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][l]{%
2194       \ifsuftesi@article\SUF@toclabelnum%
2195       \else\fi\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2196     \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][l]{\SUF@SEC@contentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%

```

```

2197     \SUF@tocSEC@font}
2198   {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@sec%
2199     \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@sec%
2200     \SUF@tocSEC@font}
2201   {}}
2202 \fi
2203 \ifsuftesi@ctocsubsec
2204 \titlecontents*{subsection}[\SUF@tochang@sec]{\SUF@sscorrect}{%
2205   \SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font}{\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font}{,
2206   \thecontentspage.}[\adjtocpagesep][]
2207 \else
2208 \titlecontents{subsection}
2209   [\SUF@tochang@subsec]
2210   {}
2211   {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@subsec%
2212     \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@subsec%
2213     \makebox[\SUF@label@subsec][l]{\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2214     \SUF@tocSUBSEC@font}
2215   {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@subsec%
2216     \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@subsec%
2217     \SUF@tocSUBSEC@font}
2218   {}}
2219 \fi
2220 \ifsuftesi@ctocsubsubsec
2221 \titlecontents*{subsubsection}[\SUF@tochang@subsubsec]{\SUF@ssscorrect}{%
2222   \SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep%
2223   \SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font}{\SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font}{,
2224   \thecontentspage.}[\adjtocpagesep][]
2225 \else
2226 \titlecontents{subsubsection}
2227   [\SUF@tochang@subsubsec]
2228   {}
2229   {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@subsubsec%
2230     \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@subsubsec%
2231     \makebox[\SUF@label@subsubsec][l]{\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2232     \SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font}
2233   {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@subsubsec%
2234     \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@subsubsec%
2235     \SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font}
2236   {}}
2237 \fi
2238 \ifsuftesi@ctocpar
2239 \titlecontents*{paragraph}[\SUF@tochang@subsubsec]{\SUF@pcorrect}{%
2240   \SUF@PAR@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep%
2241   \SUF@tocPAR@font}{\SUF@tocPAR@font}{,
2242   \thecontentspage.}[\adjtocpagesep][]
2243 \else
2244 \titlecontents{paragraph}
2245   [\SUF@tochang@par]
2246   {}
2247   {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@par%

```

```

2248 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@par%
2249 \makebox[\SUF@label@par][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2250 \SUF@tocPAR@font}
2251 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@par%
2252 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@par%
2253 \SUF@tocPAR@font}
2254 {}
2255 \fi
2256 \ifsuftesi@ctocsubpar
2257 \titlecontents*{subparagraph}[\SUF@tochang@par]{\SUF@pcorrect}{%
2258 \SUF@SUBPAR@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep%
2259 \SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}{\SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}{,
2260 \thecontentspage.}[\adjtocpagesep][
2261 \else
2262 \titlecontents{subparagraph}
2263 [\SUF@tochang@subpar]
2264 {}
2265 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@subpar%
2266 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@subpar%
2267 \makebox[\SUF@label@subpar][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2268 \SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}
2269 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@subpar%
2270 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@subpar%
2271 \SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}
2272 {}
2273 \fi
2274 \titlecontents{figure}
2275 [\SUF@tochang@fig]
2276 {}
2277 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@fig%
2278 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@fig%
2279 \makebox[\SUF@label@tab][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}}
2280 {}
2281 {}
2282 \titlecontents{table}
2283 [\SUF@tochang@tab]
2284 {}
2285 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@tab%
2286 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@tab%
2287 \makebox[\SUF@label@tab][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}}
2288 {}
2289 {}
2290 \else

```

## Default ToC

```

2291 \AtBeginDocument{%
2292 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@chap
2293 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@sec
2294 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@subsec
2295 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec

```

```

2296 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@par
2297 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@subpar
2298 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@fig
2299 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@tab
2300 \ifsuftesi@article
2301 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@sec
2302   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@chap+1.5em)}
2303 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@subsec
2304   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@sec+\SUF@label@subsec+1em)}
2305 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec
2306   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@subsec+\SUF@label@subsubsec+1em)}
2307 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@par
2308   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec+\SUF@label@par+1em)}
2309 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@subpar
2310   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@par+\SUF@label@subpar+1em)}
2311 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@fig
2312   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@chap+1.5em)}
2313 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@tab
2314   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@chap+1.5em)}
2315 \else
2316 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@chap
2317   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@chap+1em)}
2318 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@sec
2319   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@chap+\SUF@label@sec+1em)}
2320 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@subsec
2321   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@sec+\SUF@label@subsec+1em)}
2322 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec
2323   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@subsec+\SUF@label@subsubsec+1em)}
2324 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@par
2325   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec+\SUF@label@par+1em)}
2326 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@subpar
2327   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@par+\SUF@label@subpar+1em)}
2328 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@fig
2329   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@chap+\SUF@label@sec-\SUF@label@chap)}
2330 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@tab
2331   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@chap+\SUF@label@sec-\SUF@label@chap)}
2332 \fi}

```

## ToC entries

```

2333 \titlecontents{chapter}
2334   [\SUF@tocindent@chap]
2335   {\advspace{2ex}}
2336   {\hskip-\SUF@tocindent@chap%
2337     \makebox[\SUF@label@chap][l]{\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel}%
2338     \hspace*{1em}%
2339     \SUF@tocCHAP@font}
2340   {\hskip-\SUF@tocindent@chap%
2341     \SUF@tocCHAP@font}
2342   {\SUF@chaptitlerule\contentspage}
2343   [\advspace{1ex}]

```

```

2344 \ifsuftesi@ctocsec
2345 \titlecontents*{section}[\SUF@tocindent@chap]{\SUF@SEC@font}
2346 \SUF@SEC@font\adjtoctoclabelsep\SUF@tocSEC@font}
2347 {\SUF@tocSEC@font}{, \thecontentspage.}[\adjtoctocpagesep]
2348 \else
2349 \titlecontents{section}
2350 [\SUF@tocindent@sec]
2351 {}
2352 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@sec+1em)%
2353 \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][l]{\SUF@SEC@font}
2354 \ifsuftesi@article\SUF@toclabelnum%
2355 \else\fi\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2356 \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][l]{\SUF@SEC@font}\hspace*{1em}%
2357 \SUF@tocSEC@font}
2358 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@sec+1em)%
2359 \SUF@tocSEC@font}
2360 {\ifsuftesi@article\SUF@chaptitlerule%
2361 \else\SUF@titlerule\fi\contentspage}
2362 \fi
2363 \ifsuftesi@ctocsubsec
2364 \titlecontents*{subsection}[\SUF@tocindent@sec]{\SUF@SSCORRECT@font}
2365 \SUF@SUBSEC@font\adjtoctoclabelsep\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font}
2366 {\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font}{, \thecontentspage.}[\adjtoctocpagesep]
2367 \else
2368 \titlecontents{subsection}
2369 [\SUF@tocindent@subsec]
2370 {}
2371 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subsec+1em)%
2372 \makebox[\SUF@label@subsec][l]{\SUF@SUBSEC@font}
2373 \SUF@tocSUBSEC@font}
2374 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subsec+1em)%
2375 \SUF@tocSUBSEC@font}
2376 {\SUF@titlerule\contentspage}
2377 \fi
2378 \ifsuftesi@ctocsubsubsec
2379 \titlecontents*{subsubsection}[\SUF@tocindent@subsec]{\SUF@SSSSCORRECT@font}
2380 \SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font\adjtoctoclabelsep%
2381 \SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font}{\SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font}{,
2382 \thecontentspage.}[\adjtoctocpagesep]
2383 \else
2384 \titlecontents{subsubsection}
2385 [\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec]
2386 {}
2387 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subsubsec+1em)%
2388 \makebox[\SUF@label@subsubsec][l]{\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font}
2389 \SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font}
2390 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subsubsec+1em)%
2391 \SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font}
2392 {\SUF@titlerule\contentspage}
2393 \fi
2394 \ifsuftesi@ctocpar

```



```

2395 \titlecontents*{paragraph}[\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec]{\SUF@pcorrect}{%
2396 \SUF@PAR@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep%
2397 \SUF@tocPAR@font}{\SUF@tocPAR@font}{,
2398 \thecontentspage.}[\adjtocpagesep][
2399 \else
2400 \titlecontents{paragraph}
2401 [\SUF@tocindent@par]
2402 {}
2403 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@par+1em)%
2404 \makebox[\SUF@label@par][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2405 \SUF@tocPAR@font}
2406 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@par+1em)%
2407 \SUF@tocPAR@font}
2408 {\SUF@titlerule\contentspage}
2409 \fi
2410 \ifsuftesi@ctocsubpar
2411 \titlecontents*{subparagraph}[\SUF@tocindent@par]{\SUF@pcorrect}{%
2412 \SUF@SUBPAR@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep%
2413 \SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}{\SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}{,
2414 \thecontentspage.}[\adjtocpagesep][
2415 \else
2416 \titlecontents{subparagraph}
2417 [\SUF@tocindent@subpar]
2418 {}
2419 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subpar+1em)%
2420 \makebox[\SUF@label@subpar][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2421 \SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}
2422 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subpar+1em)%
2423 \SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}
2424 {\SUF@titlerule\contentspage}
2425 \fi
2426 \titlecontents{figure}
2427 [\SUF@tocindent@fig]
2428 {}
2429 {\hskip-\SUF@tocindent@fig%
2430 \makebox[\SUF@label@fig][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}}
2431 {}
2432 {\SUF@titlerule\contentspage}
2433 \titlecontents{table}
2434 [\SUF@tocindent@tab]
2435 {}
2436 {\hskip-\SUF@tocindent@tab%
2437 \makebox[\SUF@label@tab][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}}
2438 {}
2439 {\SUF@titlerule\contentspage}
2440 \fi

```

## partial ToC

```

2441 \ifSUF@partialtoc
2442 \titlecontents*{partialtocsection}[0cm]{\SUF@pcorrect}{%

```

```

2443 \@partialtocseclabel\adjtoclabelsep\@partialtocsecfont}
2444 {\@partialtocsecfont}{, \thecontentspage.}[][\adjtocpagesep][]
2445 \ifsuftesi@article
2446 \titlecontents*{partialtocsubsection}[0cm]{\hskip.5em}{%
2447 \@partialtocsubseclabel\adjtoclabelsep\@partialtocsubsecfont}
2448 {\@partialtocsubsecfont}{, \thecontentspage.}[][\adjtocpagesep][]
2449 \else
2450 \titlecontents*{partialtocsubsection}[0cm]{\hskip.5em}{%
2451 \@partialtocsubseclabel\adjtoclabelsep\@partialtocsubsecfont}
2452 {\@partialtocsubsecfont}{, \thecontentspage.}[][\adjtocpagesep][]
2453 \fi
2454 \titlecontents*{partialtocsubsubsection}[0cm]{\hskip.5em}{%
2455 \@partialtocsubsubseclabel\adjtoclabelsep\@partialtocsubsubsecfont}
2456 {\@partialtocsubsubsecfont}{, \thecontentspage.}[][\adjtocpagesep][]
2457 \titlecontents*{partialtocparagraph}[0cm]{\hskip.5em}{%
2458 \@partialtocparlabelfont\adjtoclabelsep\@partialtocparfont}
2459 {\@partialtocparfont}{, \thecontentspage.}[][\adjtocpagesep][]
2460 \titlecontents*{partialtocsubparagraph}[0cm]{\hskip.5em}{%
2461 \@partialtocsubparlabelfont\adjtoclabelsep\@partialtocsubparfont}
2462 {\@partialtocsubparfont}{, \thecontentspage.}[][\adjtocpagesep][]
2463 \ifsuftesi@article
2464     \let\startsecpartialtoc\startcontents
2465     \let\startchappartialtoc\relax
2466 \else
2467     \let\startchappartialtoc\startcontents
2468     \let\startsecpartialtoc\relax
2469 \fi
2470 \newcommand{\printpartialtoc}{%
2471     \setcounter{tocdepth}{5}
2472     \contentsmargin{0cm}
2473     \@partialtocsize
2474     \@partialtocbeforespace
2475     \@partialtocbeforecode\par
2476     \ifsuftesi@article
2477         \printcontents{partialtoc}{2}{}
2478     \else
2479         \printcontents{partialtoc}{1}{}
2480     \fi
2481     \par\@partialtoaftercode
2482     \@partialtoafterspace
2483 }
2484 \else
2485     \let\startchappartialtoc\relax
2486     \let\startsecpartialtoc\relax
2487 \def\printpartialtoc{%
2488     \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}%
2489     {To activate \string\printpartialtoc\MessageBreak
2490     load the 'partialtoc' option}}
2491 \fi

```

## The ToC, LoF and LoT in the article structure

```
2492 \ifsuftesi@article
2493 \renewcommand\tableofcontents{%
2494   \vspace{2ex}%
2495   \section*{\contentsname}%
2496   \@mkboth{\contentsname}{\contentsname}%
2497   \thispagestyle{empty}
2498   \ifsuftesi@twocolumntoc
2499     \begin{multicols}{2}
2500       \@starttoc{toc}%
2501     \end{multicols}
2502   \else
2503     \@starttoc{toc}%
2504   \fi
2505   \vspace{2ex}%
2506 }
2507 \renewcommand\listoffigures{%
2508   \vspace{2ex}%
2509   \section*{\listfigurename}%
2510   \@mkboth{\listfigurename}{\listfigurename}%
2511   \thispagestyle{empty}
2512   \ifsuftesi@twocolumnlof
2513     \begin{multicols}{2}
2514       \@starttoc{lof}%
2515     \end{multicols}
2516   \else
2517     \@starttoc{lof}%
2518   \fi
2519   \vspace{2ex}%
2520 }
2521 \renewcommand\listoftables{%
2522   \vspace{2ex}%
2523   \section*{\listtablename}%
2524   \@mkboth{\listtablename}{\listtablename}%
2525   \thispagestyle{empty}
2526   \ifsuftesi@twocolumnlot
2527     \begin{multicols}{2}
2528       \@starttoc{lot}%
2529     \end{multicols}
2530   \else
2531     \@starttoc{lot}%
2532   \fi
2533   \vspace{2ex}%
2534 }
2535 \else
```

## The ToC, LoF and LoT in the book structure

```
2536 \renewcommand\tableofcontents{%
2537   \if@twocolumn
2538     \@restonecoltrue\onecolumn
```

```

2539 \else
2540   \@restonecolfalse
2541 \fi
2542 \chapter*{\contentsname}%
2543   \@mkboth{%
2544     \contentsname}
2545   {\contentsname}%
2546   \thispagestyle{empty}
2547   \ifsuftesi@twocolumntoc
2548     \begin{multicols}{2}
2549       \@starttoc{toc}%
2550     \end{multicols}
2551   \else
2552     \@starttoc{toc}%
2553   \fi
2554 \if@restonecol\twocolumn\fi
2555 }
2556 \renewcommand\listoffigures{%
2557   \if@twocolumn
2558     \@restonecoltrue\onecolumn
2559   \else
2560     \@restonecolfalse
2561   \fi
2562   \chapter*{\listfigurename}%
2563     \@mkboth{\listfigurename}%
2564       {\listfigurename}%
2565   \thispagestyle{empty}
2566   \ifsuftesi@twocolumnlof
2567     \begin{multicols}{2}
2568       \@starttoc{lof}%
2569     \end{multicols}
2570   \else
2571     \@starttoc{lof}%
2572   \fi
2573   \if@restonecol\twocolumn\fi
2574 }
2575 \renewcommand\listoftables{%
2576   \if@twocolumn
2577     \@restonecoltrue\onecolumn
2578   \else
2579     \@restonecolfalse
2580   \fi
2581   \chapter*{\listtablename}%
2582     \@mkboth{%
2583       \listtablename}%
2584     {\listtablename}%
2585   \thispagestyle{empty}
2586   \ifsuftesi@twocolumnlot
2587     \begin{multicols}{2}
2588       \@starttoc{lot}%
2589     \end{multicols}

```

```

2590     \else
2591         \@starttoc{lot}%
2592     \fi
2593 \if@restonecol\twocolumn\fi
2594 }
2595 \fi

```

## 5.6 Customizing entries

### 5.6.1 The partial ToC

```

2596 \newcommand{\partialtocsize}[1]{%
2597 \def\@partialtocsize{#1}}
2598 \newcommand{\partialtocsecfont}[1]{%
2599 \def\@partialtocsecfont{#1}}
2600 \newcommand{\partialtocsubsecfont}[1]{%
2601 \def\@partialtocsubsecfont{#1}}
2602 \newcommand{\partialtocsubsubsecfont}[1]{%
2603 \def\@partialtocsubsubsecfont{#1}}
2604 \newcommand{\partialtocparfont}[1]{%
2605 \def\@partialtocparfont{#1}}
2606 \newcommand{\partialtocsubparfont}[1]{%
2607 \def\@partialtocsubparfont{#1}}
2608 \newcommand{\partialtocseclabel}[1]{%
2609 \def\@partialtocseclabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel~\endgroup}}
2610 \newcommand{\partialtocsubseclabel}[1]{%
2611 \def\@partialtocsubseclabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel~\endgroup}}
2612 \newcommand{\partialtocsubsubseclabel}[1]{%
2613 \def\@partialtocsubsubseclabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel~\endgroup}}
2614 \newcommand{\partialtocparlabelfont}[1]{%
2615 \def\@partialtocparlabelfont{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel~\endgroup}}
2616 \newcommand{\partialtocsubparlabelfont}[1]{%
2617 \def\@partialtocsubparlabelfont{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel~\endgroup}}
2618 \newcommand{\partialtocbeforespace}[1]{%
2619 \def\@partialtocbeforespace{\vspace*{#1}}}
2620 \newcommand{\partialtocafterspace}[1]{%
2621 \def\@partialtocafterspace{\vspace*{#1}}}
2622 \newcommand{\partialtocbeforecode}[1]{%
2623 \def\@partialtocbeforecode{#1}}
2624 \newcommand{\partialtocaftercode}[1]{%
2625 \def\@partialtocaftercode{#1}}
2626 \partialtocsize{\footnotesize}
2627 \partialtocsecfont{\itshape}
2628 \partialtocsubsecfont{}
2629 \partialtocsubsubsecfont{}
2630 \partialtocparfont{}
2631 \partialtocsubparfont{}
2632 \partialtocseclabel{}
2633 \partialtocsubseclabel{}
2634 \partialtocsubsubseclabel{}
2635 \partialtocparlabelfont{}
2636 \partialtocsubparlabelfont{}

```

```

2637 \partialtocbeforespace{0pt}
2638 \partialtoafterospace{2\baselineskip}
2639 \partialtocbeforecode{}
2640 \partialtoaftercode{}

```

## 5.6.2 Sections font

```

2641 \newcommand{\partfont}[1]{\def\SUF@PART@font{#1}}
2642 \newcommand{\chapfont}[1]{\def\SUF@CHAP@font{#1}}
2643 \newcommand{\secfont}[1]{\def\SUF@SEC@font{#1}}
2644 \newcommand{\subsecfont}[1]{\def\SUF@SUBSEC@font{#1}}
2645 \newcommand{\subsubsecfont}[1]{\def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font{#1}}
2646 \newcommand{\partnumfont}[1]{\def\SUF@PART@font{#1}}\partnumfont{}
2647 \newcommand{\chapnumfont}[1]{\def\SUF@thechapter{#1}}
2648 \newcommand{\secnumfont}[1]{\def\SUF@thesection{#1}}
2649 \newcommand{\subsecnumfont}[1]{\def\SUF@thesubsection{#1}}
2650 \newcommand{\subsubsecnumfont}[1]{\def\SUF@thesubsubsection{#1}}
2651 \newcommand{\titlefont}[1]{\def\SUF@titlestyle{#1}\let\SUF@titlefont\relax}
2652 \newcommand{\authorfont}[1]{\def\SUF@authorstyle{#1}\let\SUF@authorfont\relax}
2653 \newcommand{\datefont}[1]{\def\SUF@datefont{#1}}

```

## 5.6.3 Sections font in ToC

```

2654 \newcommand{\tocpartname}[1]{\def\SUF@tocpartname{#1}}
2655 \tocpartname{\partname}
2656 \newcommand{\tocpartfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocPART@font{#1}}
2657 \newcommand{\tocchapfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocCHAP@font{#1}}
2658 \newcommand{\tocsecfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocSEC@font{#1}}
2659 \newcommand{\tocsubsecfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font{#1}}
2660 \newcommand{\tocsubsubsecfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font{#1}}
2661 \newcommand{\tocparfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocPAR@font{#1}}
2662 \newcommand{\tocsubparfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocSUBPAR@font{#1}}
2663 \newcommand{\tocpartnumfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocPARTnum@font{#1}}\tocpartnumfont{}
2664 \newcommand{\tocchapnumfont}[1]{%
2665 \def\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel\endgroup}}
2666 \newcommand{\tocsecnumfont}[1]{%
2667 \def\SUF@SEC@contentslabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel\endgroup}}
2668 \newcommand{\tocsubsecnumfont}[1]{%
2669 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel\endgroup}}
2670 \newcommand{\tocsubsubsecnumfont}[1]{%
2671 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel\endgroup}}
2672 \newcommand{\tocparnumfont}[1]{%
2673 \def\SUF@PAR@contentslabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel\endgroup}}
2674 \newcommand{\tocsubparnumfont}[1]{%
2675 \def\SUF@SUBPAR@contentslabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel\endgroup}}
2676 \tocparnumfont{}
2677 \tocsubparnumfont{}

```

## 5.6.4 Breaking titles

Two commands for manual breaks active, respectively, only in the table of contents and in the body text. The solution was initially made available by Enrico Gregorio many years ago in one of the first versions of the class (at that time the commands were called `\headbreak`

and `\xheadbreak`). Later, while I was working on version 3.0, I noticed an alignment problem in the chapter titles when using the `chapstyle=left` option. So I added the `\breakinbodyleft` command and updated the command names to make them more recognizable. Old names are in any case available for backwards compatibility.

```

2678 \newif\ifbreakintoc\breakintocfalse
2679 \newif\ifbreakinbody\breakinbodytrue
2680 \DeclareRobustCommand{\breakintoc}
2681   {\ifbreakintoc\\\else\fi}
2682 \DeclareRobustCommand{\breakinbody}
2683   {\ifbreakinbody\\\else\fi}
2684 \DeclareRobustCommand{\breakinbodyleft}
2685   {\ifbreakinbody\newline\else\fi}
2686 \let\origtableofcontents\tableofcontents
2687 \renewcommand{\tableofcontents}{%
2688   \begingroup
2689     \breakintoctrue\breakinbodyfalse%
2690     \origtableofcontents
2691   \endgroup}
2692 \DeclareRobustCommand{\headbreak}
2693   {\ifbreakintoc\\\else\fi}
2694 \DeclareRobustCommand{\xheadbreak}
2695   {\ifbreakinbody\\\else\fi}
2696 \DeclareRobustCommand{\yheadbreak}
2697   {\ifbreakinbody\newline\else\fi}

```

## 5.7 Headers and footers

```

2698 \RequirePackage{fancyhdr}
2699 \newcommand{\versionstring}[1]{\def\version@string{#1}}
2700 \versionstring{Version of}
2701 \ifSUF@draftdate
2702   \def\SUF@versionof{\footnotesize\texttt{\version@string} \today}}
2703 \else
2704   \let\SUF@versionof\relax
2705 \fi

```

**The default headers** In previous versions `\SUF@HEAD@thechapter` and `\SUF@HEAD@thesection` were preceded by `\protect`. This caused an error in the headers. Removing `\protect` may cause other bugs. To be tested.

```

2706 \renewcommand{\chaptermark}[1]{%
2707   \markboth{\chaptertitlename\ \SUF@HEAD@thechapter}{#1}}
2708 \ifsuftesi@article
2709   \renewcommand{\sectionmark}[1]{\markright{\SUF@HEAD@thesection.\ #1}}
2710   \else
2711   \renewcommand{\sectionmark}[1]{}
2712 \fi

```

## Page styles

```

2713 \fancypagestyle{plain}{\fancyhf{ }\fancyfoot[RE,LO]{\SUF@versionof}}
2714 \fancypagestyle{empty}{\fancyhf{ }\fancyfoot[RE,LO]{\SUF@versionof}}
2715 \fancypagestyle{sufplain}{%
2716   \fancyhf{ }%
2717   \fancyfoot[RE,LO]{\SUF@versionof}
2718   \fancyfoot[C]{\footnotesize\SUF@thepage}}
2719 \fancypagestyle{centerheader}{%
2720   \fancyhf{ }%
2721   \fancyfoot[RE,LO]{\SUF@versionof}
2722   \fancyhead[CO]{\footnotesize\breakinbodyfalse\SUF@rightmark}
2723   \fancyhead[CE]{\footnotesize\breakinbodyfalse\SUF@mark}
2724   \fancyfoot[C]{\footnotesize\SUF@thepage}}
2725 \fancypagestyle{sufdefault}{%
2726   \fancyhf{ }%
2727   \fancyfoot[RE,LO]{\SUF@versionof}
2728   \fancyhead[LE,RO]{\footnotesize\SUF@thepage}
2729   \fancyhead[LO]{\footnotesize\breakinbodyfalse\SUF@rightmark}
2730   \fancyhead[RE]{\footnotesize\breakinbodyfalse\SUF@mark}}
2731 \ifsuftesi@article
2732   \ifsuftesi@authortitle
2733     \def\SUF@mark{\SUF@leftmark}
2734   \else
2735     \def\SUF@mark{\SUF@rightmark}
2736   \fi
2737 \else
2738   \def\SUF@mark{\SUF@leftmark}
2739 \fi
2740 \def\SUF@leftrightmark{%
2741   \if@mainmatter\leftmark\else\rightmark\fi}

```

The `\geometry` command gives the expected result only if used *before* the page style assignment. So this must be declared at the beginning of the document:

```

2742 \AtBeginDocument{%
2743   \renewcommand{\headrulewidth}{0pt}
2744   \renewcommand{\footnoterule}{}
2745   \ifsuftesi@centerheader
2746     \pagestyle{centerheader}
2747   \else
2748     \ifsuftesi@sufplain
2749       \pagestyle{sufplain}
2750     \else
2751       \pagestyle{sufdefault}
2752     \fi
2753   \fi
2754 }

```



## 5.8 Notes and quotations

**Block Quotations** New environments for block quotations according to a popular Italian style. The font size is the same of the footnotes and the margins are set to `\parindent`.

```
2755 \renewenvironment{quotation}
2756   {\list{}{\listparindent\parindent%
2757     \itemindent \listparindent
2758     \SUF@quote@style
2759     \parsep \z@ \@plus\p@}%
2760   \item\relax%
2761   \SUF@quotation@size%
2762   \noindent\ignorespaces}
2763 {\endlist}
2764 \renewenvironment{quote}
2765   {\list{}{%
2766     \SUF@quote@style}%
2767   \item\relax%
2768   \SUF@quotation@size}% \ignorespaces?
2769 {\endlist}
2770 \renewenvironment{verse}
2771   {\let\\\@centercr
2772     \list{}{\itemsep \z@
2773       \itemindent -1.5em%
2774       \listparindent\itemindent
2775       \rightmargin \leftmargin
2776       \advance\leftmargin 1.5em}%
2777   \item\relax
2778   \SUF@quotation@size}
2779 {\endlist}
```

**The fewfootnotes option** Enable only with three footnotes per page maximum.

```
2780 \ifSUF@fewfootnotes
2781   \RequirePackage{footnpag}
2782   \AtBeginDocument{%
2783     \def\@fnsymbol#1{%
2784       \ifcase#1\or \TextOrMath\textasteriskcentered *\or
2785       \TextOrMath {\textasteriskcentered\textasteriskcentered}{**}\or
2786       \TextOrMath {\textasteriskcentered%
2787         \textasteriskcentered\textasteriskcentered}{***}\or
2788       \protect\ClassError{suftesi}%
2789       {Too many footnotes per page. \MessageBreak
2790       Remove the class option 'fewfootnote'\MessageBreak
2791       Two LaTeX runs required.}
2792       {Too many footnotes per page. \MessageBreak
2793       Remove the class option 'fewfootnote'\MessageBreak
2794       Two LaTeX runs required.}
2795     \fi
2796   }%
2797 }
2798 \def\thefootnote{\@fnsymbol\c@footnote}%
```

2799 \fi

**The \xfootnote command** Prints a footnote with discretionary symbol give in the first argument. Since version 1.3.4 \protected@xdef replaces \xdef.

```
2800 \newcommand*\xfootnote[1][*]{%
2801   \protected@xdef\@thefnmark{#1}%
2802   \@footnotemark\@footnotetext}
```

**Marginal notes** The \marginpar command is redefined according to the look of *Classic Thesis* by André Miede (2011).

```
2803 \let\oldmarginpar\marginpar
2804 \ifSUF@marginpar
2805   \def\SUF@mpsetup{%
2806     \itshape
2807     \footnotesize%
2808     \parindent=0pt \lineskip=0pt \lineskiplimit=0pt%
2809     \tolerance=2000 \hyphenpenalty=300 \exhyphenpenalty=300%
2810     \doublehyphendemerits=100000%
2811     \finalhyphendemerits=\doublehyphendemerits}
2812   \renewcommand{\marginpar}[1]{\oldmarginpar%
2813     [\SUF@mpsetup\raggedleft\hspace{0pt}{#1}]%
2814     {\SUF@mpsetup\raggedright\hspace{0pt}{#1}}}}
2815 \else
2816   \renewcommand\marginpar[2][{}]{
2817 \fi
```

Redefine an internal command of the todonotes package in order to use the class-specific marginal notes when this package is loaded. This redefinition simply substitute \oldmarginpar to \marginpar:

```
2818 \AtBeginDocument{%
2819 \@ifpackageloaded{todonotes}{%
2820   \renewcommand{\@todonotes@drawMarginNoteWithLine}{%
2821     \begin{tikzpicture}[remember picture, overlay, baseline=-0.75ex]%
2822       \node [coordinate] (inText) {};%
2823     \end{tikzpicture}%
2824     \oldmarginpar[{\% Draw note in left margin
2825       \@todonotes@drawMarginNote%
2826       \@todonotes@drawLineToLeftMargin%
2827     }]{\% Draw note in right margin
2828       \@todonotes@drawMarginNote%
2829       \@todonotes@drawLineToRightMargin%
2830     }
2831   }
2832 }
2833 {\relax}}
```

## 5.9 The collection structure

```

2834 \ifsuftesi@collection
2835 \newcounter{journalnumber}
2836 \newcounter{journalvolume}
2837 \newcounter{issue}
2838 \newcounter{title}
2839 \setcounter{title}{1}
2840 \newcounter{article}
2841 \setcounter{article}{0}
2842 \setcounter{journalnumber}{0}
2843 \setcounter{tocdepth}{0}
2844 \def\journalname#1{\gdef\@journalname{#1}}
2845 \def\@journalname{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2846   No \noexpand\journalname given}}
2847 \def\journalvolume#1{\gdef\@journalvolume{#1}}
2848 \def\@journalvolume{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2849   No \noexpand\journalvolume given}}
2850 \def\journalnumber#1{\gdef\@journalnumber{#1}}
2851 \def\@journalnumber{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2852   No \noexpand\journalnumber given}}
2853 \def\issue#1{\gdef\@issue{#1}}
2854 \def\@issue{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2855   No \noexpand\issue given}}
2856 \def\journalyear#1{\gdef\@journalyear{#1}}
2857 \def\@journalyear{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2858   No \noexpand\journalyear given}}
2859 \def\journalwebsite#1{\gdef\@journalwebsite{\url{#1}}}
2860 \def\@journalwebsite{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2861   No \noexpand\journalwebsite given}}
2862 \def\thanks#1{\footnotemark\ \protected@xdef\@thanks{%
2863   \@thanks\protect\footnotetext[\the\c@footnote]{#1}}}
2864 \def\fulljournal{\emph{\@journalname} \@journalnumber, %
2865   \@issue{ } \@journalyear}
2866 \def\issuename#1{\gdef\@issuename{#1}}
2867 \def\collectiontitle#1{\gdef\@collectiontitle{#1}}
2868 \def\@collectiontitle{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2869   No \noexpand\collectiontitle given}}
2870 \def\collectioneditor#1{\gdef\@collectioneditor{#1}}
2871 \def\@collectioneditor{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2872   No \noexpand\collectioneditor given}}
2873 \renewcommand*{\title}[2][]{%
2874   \gdef\@headtitle{#1}\gdef\@title{#2}\markright{#1}}
2875   \edef\title{\noexpand\@dblarg
2876   \expandafter\noexpand\csname\string\title\endcsname}
2877   \def\@headtitle{--missing title--%
2878     \protect\ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
2879       No \string\title\space given \MessageBreak%
2880       See the class documentation for explanation}}
2881   \def\@title{--missing title--%
2882     \protect\ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
2883       No \string\title\space given\MessageBreak%
2884       See the class documentation for explanation}}

```

```

2885 \def\@author{--missing author--%
2886 \protect\ClassWarningNoLine{sufytesi}{%
2887 No \string\author\space given\MessageBreak%
2888 See the class documentation for explanation}}
2889 \newcommand*\l@title[2]{%
2890 \ifnum \c@tocdepth >\m@ne
2891 \addpenalty{-\@highpenalty}%
2892 \vskip 1.0ex \@plus\p@
2893 \begingroup
2894 \parindent \z@ \rightskip \@pnumwidth
2895 \parfillskip -\@pnumwidth
2896 \advance\leftskip1em
2897 \hskip -\leftskip
2898 #1\nobreak%
2899 \ifsufytesi@dottedtoc\dotfill%
2900 \nobreak\hb@xt@\@pnumwidth{\hss #2}\par
2901 \else
2902 \ifsufytesi@raggedtoc%
2903 \nobreak\hskip1em #2 \hfill\null\par
2904 \else
2905 \ifsufytesi@pagelefttoc
2906 \ClassError{sufytesi}
2907 {\MessageBreak
2908 You can not use tocstyle=leftpage\MessageBreak
2909 with structure=collection}
2910 {You can not use tocstyle=leftpage\MessageBreak
2911 with structure=collection}
2912 \else
2913 \nobreak\hfill #2\par
2914 \fi
2915 \fi
2916 \fi
2917 \penalty\@highpenalty
2918 \endgroup
2919 \fi}
2920% \newenvironment{article}
2921% {\begingroup
2922% \global\let\@thanks\@empty
2923% \setcounter{footnote}{0}
2924% \refstepcounter{article}
2925% \label{begin:\thearticle}
2926% }
2927% {\label{end:\thearticle}\endgroup
2928% }
2929 \newenvironment{article}
2930 {\begingroup
2931 \setcounter{section}{0}
2932 \setcounter{footnote}{0}
2933 \setcounter{figure}{0}
2934 \setcounter{table}{0}}
2935 {\label{end:\thearticle}

```

```

2936 \cleardoublepage
2937 \global\let\@thanks\@empty
2938 \endgroup}
2939 \newcommand{\collectiontitlepage}{%
2940 \thispagestyle{empty}%
2941 \begingroup
2942 \centering
2943 \vspace*{\stretch{1}}
2944
2945 {\SUF@chaptersize\@collectiontitle\par}
2946 \vskip5ex
2947
2948 \@collectioneditor
2949 \vspace*{\stretch{3}}
2950
2951 \endgroup
2952 \clearpage}
2953 \def\frontispiece{\collectiontitlepage}

```

In the collection document structure the articles are treated as chapters but you would not need to print in the table of contents all the sections of every article. So first of all we include in the table of contents only the author and the title of each paper. Anyway the sections inside each paper are numbered as in standard articles:

```

2954 \setcounter{tocdepth}{0}
2955 \renewcommand\thesection{%
2956 \@arabic\c@section}
2957 \renewcommand\thesubsection{%
2958 \thesection.\@arabic\c@subsection}
2959 \renewcommand\thesubsubsection{%
2960 \thesubsection.\@arabic\c@subsubsection}
2961 \renewcommand\theparagraph{%
2962 \thesubsubsection.\@arabic\c@paragraph}
2963 \renewcommand\thesubparagraph{%
2964 \theparagraph.\@arabic\c@subparagraph}
2965 \else
2966 \fi

```

## 5.10 Title page

The new `\title` command has an optional argument which can be used in the headers.

```

2967 \def\isbn#1{\gdef\@isbn{#1}}
2968 \def\@issn{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2969 No \noexpand\isbn given}}
2970 \def\doi#1{\gdef\@doi{#1}}
2971 \def\@doi{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2972 No \noexpand\doi given}}
2973 \def\isbn#1{\gdef\@issn{#1}}
2974 \def\@issn{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2975 No \noexpand\isbn given}}
2976 \renewcommand*{\title}[2][\gdef\@headtitle{#1}\gdef\@title{#2}}

```

```

2977 \edef\title{\noexpand\@dblarg
2978 \expandafter\noexpand\csname\string\title\endcsname}
2979 \def\@headtitle{--missing title--%
2980     \protect\ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
2981     No \string\title\space given \MessageBreak%
2982     See the class documentation for explanation}}
2983 \def\@title{--missing title--%
2984     \protect\ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
2985     No \string\title\space given\MessageBreak%
2986     See the class documentation for explanation}}
2987 \def\@author{--missing author--%
2988     \protect\ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
2989     No \string\author\space given\MessageBreak%
2990     See the class documentation for explanation}}
2991 \ifsuftesi@collection
2992 \renewcommand\maketitle{\par
2993 \begingroup
2994 \renewcommand\thefootnote{\@fnsymbol\c@footnote}%
2995 \def\@makefnmark{\rlap{\@textsuperscript{\normalfont\@thefnmark}}}%
2996 \long\def\@makefntext##1{\parindent 1em\noindent
2997     \hbext@1.8em{%
2998     \hss\@textsuperscript{\normalfont\@thefnmark}}##1}%
2999 \if@twocolumn
3000     \ifnum \col@number=\@ne
3001     \@maketitle
3002     \else
3003     \twocolumn[\@maketitle]%
3004     \fi
3005 \else
3006     \newpage
3007     \global\@topnum\z@ % Prevents figures from going at top of page.
3008     \@maketitle
3009     \fi
3010     \thispagestyle{plain}\@thanks%
3011 \endgroup
3012 \setcounter{section}{0}%
3013% \setcounter{footnote}{0}%
3014% \global\let\thanks\relax
3015% \global\let\maketitle\relax
3016% \global\let\@maketitle\relax
3017% \global\let\@thanks\@empty
3018% \global\let\@author\@empty
3019% \global\let\@date\@empty
3020% \global\let\@title\@empty
3021% \global\let\title\relax
3022% \global\let\author\relax
3023% \global\let\date\relax
3024 \global\let\and\relax
3025 \let\thanks\@gobble}
3026 \AtBeginDocument{\def\@maketitle{%
3027 \refstepcounter{article}

```

```

3028 \SUF@chaptersize
3029 \SUF@authortitle@align
3030 \let\footnote\thanks
3031 \parindent=0pt
3032 {\SUF@second\par}%
3033 \label{begin:\thearticle}

```

Check if you don't use hyperref provided by Enrico Gregorio (<https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/427203/231952>):

```

3034 \@ifundefined{Hy@raisedlink}{\let\texorpdfstring\@firstoftwo}{%
3035 \xdef\@currentHref{title.\thearticle}%
3036 \Hy@raisedlink{\hyper@anchorstart{\@currentHref}\hyper@anchorend}%
3037 }%

3038 \csname toc@entry@\endcsname
3039 \begingroup%
3040 \let\thanks\@gobble
3041 \addcontentsline{toc}{title}{%
3042 {\SUF@tocAUT@font{\@author}}\texorpdfstring{\newline}{, }%
3043 {\SUF@tocTIT@font{\@headtitle}}}
3044 \endgroup%
3045 \par\nobreak\vspace{2ex}
3046 {\SUF@first\par%
3047 \vskip1.5cm}}%
3048 }
3049 \else
3050 \ifSUF@titlepage
3051 \renewcommand\maketitle{%
3052 \begin{titlepage}
3053 \let\footnotesize\small
3054 \let\footnoterule\relax
3055 \let\footnote\thanks
3056 \renewcommand\thefootnote{\@fnsymbol\c@footnote}%
3057 \null\vfil
3058 \vskip 60\p@
3059 \begin{center}%
3060 {\SUF@first\par}%
3061 \vskip 3em%
3062 {\lineskip .75em%
3063 \SUF@second\par}%
3064 \vskip 1.5em%
3065 {\SUF@datefont\@date\par}%
3066 \end{center}\par
3067 \@thanks
3068 \vfil\null
3069 \end{titlepage}%
3070 \setcounter{footnote}{0}%
3071 \global\let\thanks\relax
3072 \global\let\maketitle\relax
3073 \global\let\@thanks\@empty
3074 \global\let\@date\@empty

```

```

3075 \global\let\date\relax
3076 \global\let\and\relax}
3077 \else
3078 \renewcommand\maketitle{\par
3079   \begingroup
3080     \renewcommand\thefootnote{\@fnsymbol\c@footnote}%
3081     \def\@makefnmark{\rlap{\@textsuperscript{\normalfont\@thefnmark}}}%
3082     \long\def\@makefntext##1{\parindent 1em\noindent
3083       \hbext@1.8em{%
3084         \hss\@textsuperscript{\normalfont\@thefnmark}}##1}%
3085     \if@twocolumn
3086       \ifnum \col@number=\@ne
3087         \@maketitle
3088       \else
3089         \twocolumn[\@maketitle]%
3090       \fi
3091     \else
3092       \newpage
3093       \global\@topnum\z@ Prevents figures from going at top of page.
3094       \@maketitle
3095       \fi
3096       \thispagestyle{plain}\@thanks
3097   \endgroup
3098   \setcounter{footnote}{0}%
3099   \global\let\thanks\relax
3100   \global\let\maketitle\relax
3101   \global\let\@maketitle\relax
3102   \global\let\@thanks\@empty
3103   \global\let\@date\@empty
3104   \global\let\date\relax
3105   \global\let\and\relax}
3106 \def\@maketitle{%
3107   \newpage
3108   \null
3109   \vskip 2em%
3110   \begin{center}%
3111     \let \footnote \thanks
3112     {\SUF@first\par}%
3113     \vskip 1.5em%
3114     {\lineskip .5em%
3115       \SUF@second\par}%
3116     \vskip 1em%
3117     {\SUF@datefont\@date\par}%
3118   \end{center}%
3119   \par
3120   \vskip 1.5em}
3121 \fi
3122 \fi

```

## 5.11 Cover page



```

3123 \newcommand{\Ctitle}[1]{\def\Ctitle{#1}}
3124 \newcommand{\Csubtitle}[1]{\def\Csubtitle{#1}}
3125 \newcommand{\Cauthor}[1]{\def\Cauthor{#1}}
3126 \newcommand{\Ceditor}[1]{\def\Ceditor{#1}}
3127 \newcommand{\Cfoot}[1]{\def\Cfoot{#1}}
3128 \newcommand{\Cpagecolor}[1]{\def\Cpagecolor{#1}}
3129 \newcommand{\Ccirclecolor}[1]{\def\Ccirclecolor{#1}}
3130 \newcommand{\Ctextcolor}[1]{\def\Ctextcolor{#1}}
3131 \newcommand{\Cfootcolor}[1]{\def\Cfootcolor{#1}}
3132 \Cauthor{}
3133 \Ctitle{}
3134 \Csubtitle{}
3135 \Ceditor{}
3136 \Cfoot{}
3137 \Cpagecolor{gray!30}
3138 \Ctextcolor{white}
3139 \Cfootcolor{black}
3140 \AtBeginDocument{
3141 \ifpackageloaded{tikz}{%
3142 \newcommand\makecover[1][1]{%
3143 \begin{titlepage}
3144 \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay,remember picture]
3145   \draw[draw=none,fill=\Cpagecolor]
3146     (current page.north west) rectangle (current page.south east);
3147   \node[anchor=center,yshift=.22\paperwidth] at (current page.center) (c) {};
3148   \draw[draw=none,fill=gray,#1]
3149     (c) circle (.38\paperwidth) ;
3150   \node[anchor=center] at (c) (author) {%
3151 \parbox{.7\paperwidth}{%
3152   \centering
3153     \ifx\Cauthor\@empty
3154     \else
3155       {\scshape\color{\Ctextcolor}\Cauthor\}
3156       \vspace*{\baselineskip}
3157     \fi
3158
3159     \ifx\Ctitle\@empty
3160     \else
3161     {\Huge\bfseries\color{\Ctextcolor}\Ctitle\}[1ex]}
3162     \fi
3163
3164     \ifx\Csubtitle\@empty
3165     \else
3166     {\smallskip\Large\color{\Ctextcolor}\Csubtitle\}
3167     \fi
3168
3169     \ifx\Ceditor\@empty
3170     \else
3171     {\vspace*{2\baselineskip}\color{\Ctextcolor}\Ceditor\}
3172     \fi}
3173 };

```

```

3174 \ifx\@Cfoot\@empty\else
3175   \node[xshift=.5\paperwidth,yshift=1cm,
3176     align=center,text=\@Cfootcolor,anchor=south]
3177   at (current page.south west) {\@Cfoot};
3178 \fi
3179 \end{tikzpicture}
3180 \end{titlepage}
3181 }
3182 }
3183 {\def\makecover{\ClassError{suftesi}{\MessageBreak%
3184 *****\MessageBreak
3185 * To use the \noexpand\makecover command\MessageBreak
3186 * load the 'tikz' package.\MessageBreak
3187 *****}{\MessageBreak%
3188 *****\MessageBreak
3189 * To use the \noexpand\makecover command\MessageBreak
3190 * load the 'tikz' package.\MessageBreak
3191 *****}}}
3192 }

```

## 5.12 Frontispiece

```

3193 \AtBeginDocument{%
3194 \@ifpackagewith{frontespizio}{suftesi}{%
3195 \ifsuftesi@periodical
3196   \Margini {5.5cm}{7cm}{4.5cm}{0cm}
3197   \else
3198 \ifsuftesi@periodicalaureo
3199   \Margini {5.5cm}{7cm}{4.5cm}{0cm}
3200   \else
3201 \ifsuftesi@compact
3202   \Margini {4.5cm}{7cm}{4.5cm}{0cm}
3203   \else
3204 \ifsuftesi@compactaureo
3205   \Margini {4.5cm}{7cm}{4.5cm}{0cm}
3206   \else
3207 \ifsuftesi@supercompact
3208   \Margini {4.5cm}{10cm}{6cm}{1cm}
3209   \else
3210 \ifsuftesi@supercompactaureo
3211   \Margini {4.5cm}{10cm}{6cm}{1cm}
3212   \else
3213 \ifsuftesi@pocketa
3214   \Margini {4.5cm}{10cm}{6cm}{1cm}
3215   \else
3216 \ifsuftesi@pocketb
3217   \Margini {4.5cm}{10cm}{6cm}{1cm}
3218   \else
3219 \ifsuftesi@pocketc
3220   \Margini {4.5cm}{10cm}{6cm}{1cm}
3221   \else
3222 \fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi}

```

```

3223 {\@ifpackageloaded{frontespizio}{%
3224 \ifsuftesi@periodical
3225   \Margini {1cm}{7cm}{5cm}{1cm}
3226   \Rientro{1cm}
3227   \else
3228 \ifsuftesi@periodicalaureo
3229   \Margini {1cm}{7cm}{5cm}{1cm}
3230   \Rientro{1cm}
3231   \else
3232 \ifsuftesi@compact
3233   \Margini {1cm}{7cm}{6cm}{1cm}
3234   \Rientro{1cm}
3235   \else
3236 \ifsuftesi@compactaureo
3237   \Margini {1cm}{7cm}{6cm}{1cm}
3238   \Rientro{1cm}
3239   \else
3240 \ifsuftesi@supercompact
3241   \Margini {1cm}{10cm}{8cm}{1cm}
3242   \Rientro{1cm}
3243   \else
3244 \ifsuftesi@supercompactaureo
3245   \Margini {1cm}{10cm}{8cm}{1cm}
3246   \Rientro{1cm}
3247   \else
3248 \ifsuftesi@pocketa
3249   \Margini {1cm}{10cm}{8cm}{1cm}
3250   \Rientro{1cm}
3251   \else
3252 \ifsuftesi@pocketb
3253   \Margini {1cm}{10cm}{8cm}{1cm}
3254   \Rientro{1cm}
3255   \else
3256 \ifsuftesi@pocketc
3257   \Margini {1cm}{10cm}{8cm}{1cm}
3258   \Rientro{1cm}
3259   \else
3260 \fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi}
3261 {\relax}}

```

### 5.13 Colophon

```

3262 \newcommand{\colophon}[3][[]]{%
3263   \thispagestyle{empty}
3264   \null
3265   \vfill
3266   \def\next{#2}
3267   \ifx\next\@empty\else
3268     \noindent Copyright \copyright{} \the\year~#2\[[1ex]
3269     Tutti i diritti riservati
3270   \fi
3271   \vfill

```

```

3272 {\small\noindent Questo lavoro \‘e stato composto con \LaTeX{}}%
3273 \def\next{#1}
3274 \ifx\next\@empty\else su #1
3275 \fi usando la classe \textsf{suftesi} di
3276 Ivan Valbusa\index{Valbusa, Ivan}. #3\par}
3277 \cleardoublepage}
3278 \newcommand{\bookcolophon}[2]{%
3279 \thispagestyle{empty}
3280 \null
3281 \vfill
3282 \noindent #1
3283 \vfill
3284 {\small\noindent #2\par}
3285 \cleardoublepage}
3286 \newcommand{\artcolophon}[1]{%
3287 \thispagestyle{empty}
3288 \null
3289 \vfill
3290 {\small\noindent #1\par}}
3291 \newcommand{\finalcolophon}[1]{%
3292 \thispagestyle{empty}
3293 \null\vspace*{\stretch{1}}
3294 \begin{center}
3295 \begin{minipage}{.5\textwidth}
3296 \centering\small #1
3297 \end{minipage}
3298 \end{center}
3299 \vspace*{\stretch{6}}}}

```

**The \FSPL colophon** This command is defined only for the style=FSPL\* options.

```

3300 \ifsuftesi@FSPL
3301 \newcommand{\FSPLcolophon}[1][\the\year]{%
3302 \begingroup
3303 \thispagestyle{empty}
3304 \null\vspace{\stretch{1}}
3305 \noindent \hskip-.5em\cc #1 \@author%
3306 \vskip1ex
3307
3308 \small\noindent This work is licensed under the Creative Commons
3309 Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs 3.0 Unported License.
3310 To view a copy of this license,
3311 visit http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/.
3312
3313 \endgroup
3314
3315 \begingroup
3316 \footnotesize
3317
3318 \null\vspace{\stretch{1}}
3319
3320 \noindent Typeset with \LaTeX{} in collaboration with the Joint Project

```

```

3321 \emph{Formal Style for PhD Theses with \LaTeX} (University of Verona,
3322 Italy) using the \textsf{suftesi} class by Ivan Valbusa. The text face
3323 is Palatino, designed by Hermann Zapf. The sans serif font is Iwona by
3324 Janusz M.~Nowacki.
3325
3326 \endgroup
3327
3328 \clearpage}
3329 \else
3330 \def\FSPColophon{%
3331 \ClassError{suftesi}
3332 {\noexpand\FSPColophon is defined\MessageBreak
3333 only for the FSPL styles}
3334 {\noexpand\FSPColophon is defined\MessageBreak
3335 only for the FSPL styles}}
3336 \fi

```

## 5.14 Backward compatibility

Two environments to manually typeset the bibliography and the list of shorthands. As the class was initially designed primarily for Italian-speaking users, these two environments have an Italian name. Particularly the list of shorthands relies on `\losname` which defaults to “Sigle” (that means “shorthands”). They are not documented and are made available only for backward compatibility.

```

3337 \newenvironment{bibliografia}{%
3338 \ifsuftesi@article
3339 \section*{\refname}
3340 \addcontentsline{toc}{section}{\refname}
3341 \else
3342 \chapter{\bibname}%
3343 \fi
3344 \normalfont \list{}{%
3345 \setlength{\itemindent}{-\parindent}
3346 \setlength{\leftmargin}{\parindent}
3347 \setlength{\labelwidth}{0pt}
3348 \setlength{\parsep}{\parskip}
3349 \let\makelabel}}
3350 {\endlist}
3351 \newcommand{\losname}{Sigle}
3352 \newcommand{\itlabel}[1]{\itshape\hbox to 6em{#1}}
3353 \newenvironment{sigle}{%
3354 \chapter{\losname}
3355 \normalfont \list{}{%
3356 \setlength{\labelsep}{0.5em}
3357 \setlength{\itemindent}{0pt}
3358 \setlength{\leftmargin}{6em}
3359 \setlength{\labelwidth}{\leftmargin}
3360 \setlength{\listparindent}{\parindent}
3361 \setlength{\parsep}{\parskip}
3362 \let\makelabel\itlabel}}

```

```
3363 {\endlist}
```

A command to print an unnumbered introduction at the beginning of the chapter. The `\chapterintroname` defaults to “Introduzione” because the class was initially designed primarily for Italian-speaking users.

```
3364 \ifsuftesi@article
3365 \def\chapterintro{%
3366 \ClassError{suftesi}
3367 {Command \noexpand\chapterintro is undefined\MessageBreak
3368   using 'structure=article'}
3369 {Command \noexpand\chapterintro is undefined\MessageBreak
3370   using 'structure=article'}}
3371 \else
3372 \def\chapterintro{\@ifstar{%
3373   \@tempwafalse\@chapterintro}{\@tempwatrue\@chapterintro}}
3374 \def\@chapterintro{\phantomsection
3375   \if@tempwa\section*{\SUF@fchapterintroname}\fi
3376   \addcontentsline{toc}{section}{\SUF@fchapterintroname}}
3377 \newcommand{\chapterintroname}[1]{\def\SUF@fchapterintroname{#1}}
3378 \chapterintroname{Introduzione}
3379 \fi
```

## 5.15 Final settings

```
3380 \ifsuftesi@article
3381 \renewcommand\frontmatter{\ClassError{suftesi}
3382 {Command \noexpand\frontmatter is undefined\MessageBreak
3383   using 'structure=article'}
3384 {Command \noexpand\frontmatter is undefined\MessageBreak
3385   using 'structure=article'}}
3386 \renewcommand\mainmatter{\ClassError{suftesi}
3387 {Command \noexpand\mainmatter is undefined\MessageBreak
3388   using 'structure=article'}
3389 {Command \noexpand\mainmatter is undefined\MessageBreak
3390   using 'structure=article'}}
3391 \renewcommand\backmatter{\ClassError{suftesi}
3392 {Command \noexpand\backmatter is undefined\MessageBreak
3393   using 'structure=article'}
3394 {Command \noexpand\backmatter is undefined\MessageBreak
3395   using 'structure=article'}}
3396 \else
```

Nowadays there is no longer any sense in having a different numbering for the frontmatter pages. For this reason we redefine the `\frontmatter` command in order to obtain Arabic numerals.

```
3397 \renewcommand\frontmatter{\cleardoublepage\@mainmatterfalse}
3398 \renewcommand\mainmatter{\cleardoublepage\@mainmattertrue}
3399 \fi
```

In a previous version the `\hemph` command was provided to fix a bug in the hyphenation of some Italian expressions like “*dell’encyclopaedia*”. Now the bug has been fixed by the `fixltxhyph` package by Claudio Beccari. The `\hemph` command is provided only for backward compatibility. Note that the `fixltxhyph` package must be loaded after `babel` or `polyglossia`.

```
3400 \ifpackageloaded{babel}
3401   {\AtBeginDocument{\RequirePackage{fixltxhyph}}}{ }
3402 \ifpackageloaded{polyglossia}
3403   {\AtBeginDocument{\RequirePackage{fixltxhyph}}}{ }
3404 \let\hemph\emph
```

The first line of all sections is indented by default using  $X_{\text{TeX}}$  with Italian as the main language. I think that this is incongruous with the  $\text{TeX}$  default. For this reason:

```
3405 \AtBeginDocument{%
3406 \unless\ifPDFTeX% if xetex or luatex
3407   \let\@afterindenttrue\@afterindentfalse
3408 \fi}
```

Now we switch off extra space after punctuation, in accordance with the habits of European typography, especially the Italian one. The user can restore standard behavior with the `\nonfrenchspacing` command.

```
3409 \frenchspacing
```

## References

This bibliography has been typeset with the `biblatex-philosophy` package, created by the same author of this class.

- Adriaens, Hendri (2014), *The xkeyval package. Extension of the keyval package*, version 2.7a, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/xkeyval> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Beccari, Claudio (2011), *The fixltxhyph package. Allow hyphenation of partially-emphasised substrings*, version 0.4, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/fixltxhyph> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Bezós López, Javier (2019a), *The enumitem package. Control layout of itemize, enumerate, description*, version 3.9, <http://www.texnia.com/enumitem.html> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- (2019b), *The titlesec package. Select alternative section titles*, version 2.13, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/titlesec> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- (2019c), *The titletoc package. Alternative headings for toc/lof/lot*, version 2.13, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/titletoc> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Bringhurst, Robert (1992), *The Elements of Typographic Style*, 4th ed. (version 4.0), Hurltley & Marks Publisher, Vancouver, trans. *Gli elementi dello stile tipografico*, 5th ed., Sylvestre Bonnard, Milano 2009.
- Carlisle, David and The  $\text{TeX}$  Team (2019), *The color package. Colour control for  $\text{TeX}$  documents*, version 1.2a, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/color> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Carlisle, David and Hideo Umeki (2020), *The geometry package. Flexible and complete interface to document dimensions*, version 5.9, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/geometry> (visited on 05/24/2020).

- Franz, Melchior (2020), *The crop package. Support for cropmarks*, version 1.10.2, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/crop> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Gregorio, Enrico (2009), *Il pacchetto frontespizio*, version 1.1, <http://www.guit.sssup.it/phpbb/index.php>.
- Jackowski, B. and J.M. Nowacki (2009), *The lm package. Latin modern fonts in outline formats*, version 2.004, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/lmodern> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Khalighi, Vafa and The  $\LaTeX$  Team (2020), *The iftex package. Am I running under pdf $\TeX$ , Xe $\TeX$  or Lua $\TeX$ ?*, version 1.0d, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/iftex> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Lehman, Philipp and Joseph Wright (2020), *The etoolbox package. An e- $\TeX$ Toolbox for Class and Package Authors*, version v2.5k, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/etoolbox> (visited on 06/06/2021).
- Levien, Raph, Karl Berry, and Michael Sharpe (2019), *The inconsolata package. A monospaced font, with support files for use with  $\TeX$* , version 1.121, <http://levien.com/type/myfonts/inconsolata.html> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Miede, André (2011), *A Classic Thesis style*, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/classicthesis/ClassicThesis.pdf>.
- Mittelbach, Frank and The  $\LaTeX$  Team (2019), *The multicol package. Intermix single and multiple columns*, version 1.8y, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/multicol> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Morison, Stanley (1936), *First Principles of Typography*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge; trans. *I principi fondamentali della tipografia*, Fabrizio Serra editore, Pisa-Roma 2008.
- Munari, Bruno (1966), *Arte come mestiere*, Laterza, Roma-Bari.
- Pignalberi, Gianluca (2005), *The ccllicenses package. Typeset Creative Commons licence logos*, version v0.4, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/ccllicenses> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Puga, Diego (2002), *The mathpazo package. Fonts to typeset mathematics to match Palatino*, version 1.003, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/mathpazo> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Rahtz, Sebastian (1995), *The textcomp package.  $\LaTeX$  support for the Text Companion fonts*, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/textcomp> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Robertson, Will and Peter R. Wilson (2020), *The appendix package. Extra control of appendices*, version 1.2c, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/appendix> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Schlicht, Robert (2019), *The microtype package. Subliminal refinements towards typographical perfection*, version 2.7d, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/microtype> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Schmidt, Walter (2004), *The bera package. Bera fonts*, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/bera> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Schrod, Joachim (1995), *The footnpag package*, version v2.6, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/footnpag> (visited on 12/04/2024).
- Sharpe, Michael (2018), *The libertinus1math package. A Type 1 font and  $\LaTeX$  support for Libertinus Math*, version 1.1.9, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/libertinus1math> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- (2019), *The mathalpha package. General package for loading maths alphabets in  $\LaTeX$* , version 1.13, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/mathalpha> (visited on 05/24/2020).
  - (2020a), *The cochineal package. Cochineal fonts with  $\LaTeX$  support*, version 1.061, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/cochineal> (visited on 05/24/2020).
  - (2020b), *The newpx package. Alternative uses of the PX fonts, with improved metrics*, version 1.411, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/newpxmath> (visited on 05/24/2020).



- Sharpe, Michael (2020c), *The newtx package. Alternative uses of the TX fonts, with improved metrics*, version 1.627, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/newtxmath> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Sommerfeldt, Axel (2020), *The caption package. Customising captions in floating environments*, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/caption> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Tennent, Bob (2012), *The biolinum-type1 package. (pdf)LaTeX support for the Biolinum family of fonts*, version 5.3.0, <https://www.ctan.org/pkg/biolinum-type1> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- (2020), *The libertine package. Use of Linux Libertine and Biolinum fonts with LaTeX*, version 5.3.0, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/libertine> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- The American Mathematical Society (2020), *The amsthm package. Typesetting theorems (AMS style)*, version 2.20.6, <http://www.ams.org/tex/amslatex.html> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- The LaTeX Team, David Carlisle, and Joseph Wright (2016), *The luatex85 package. pdfTeX aliases for LuaTeX*, version 1.4, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/luatex85> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Tómacs, Tibor (2018), *The bookcover class. Class for book covers and dust jackets*, version v2.3, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/bookcover> (visited on 06/29/2020).
- Tschichold, Jan (1975), *Ausgewählte Aufsätze über Fragen der Gestalt des Buches und der Typographie*, Birkhäuser Verlag, Basel; trans. *La forma del libro*, Sylvestre Bonnard, Milano 2003.
- Valbusa, Ivan (2012), “La forma del testo umanistico. La classe suftesi”, *ArsTeXnica*, 14 (Oct. 2012), pp. 15-30, <http://www.guitex.org/home/images/ArsTeXnica/AT014/valbusa.pdf>.
- (2020), *The fontsize package. A small package to set arbitrary sizes for the main font of the document*, version 0.1, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/fontsize> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Van Oostrum, Piet (2019), *The fancyhdr package. Extensive control of page headers and footers in LaTeX 2<sub>ε</sub>*, version 3.10, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/fancyhdr> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Wette, Karl (2010), *The emptypage package. Make empty pages really empty*, version 1.2, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/emptypage> (visited on 05/24/2020).

## Change History

v0.5	General: First public release. The frontispiece of suftesi is now included in the package frontespizio. New option fullplain Changed option sctitles. . . . . 1	fullplain to centerheadings and suftplain. . . . . 1
	New command chapnumfont . . . . 15	New command \artcolophon . . . 26
	New option elements, nomarginpar, nocrop, sufelements, compact, supercompact . . . . . 29	New command \bookcolophon . . 26
		New option authortitle . . . . . 29
		v0.6a
		General: Maintenance release, no changes . . . . . 1
		v0.6b
v0.6	General: English documentation. Renamed options plain and	General: Improved full compatibility with XeLaTeX. varioref and footmisc packages are no longer loaded . . . . . 1



	draft and added final value. New smallcapsstyle option. . . . .	1		
v1.8	General: Maintenance release. Corrected a bug in the definition of \appendix . . . . .	1	v2.4	General: Changed the default font to Cochineal with Linux Biolinum sans serif and Inconsolata monospaced. The Palatino is now loaded with newpxtext and newpxmath. Bera Mono and Iwona have been substituted by Linux Biolinum and Inconsolata. New values for font options: cochineal, libertine, bodoni (greek only). Value compatibility for defaultfont option to get the fonts of suftesi v2.3 or previous. Updated documentation. . . . .
v1.9	General: Added italic, smallcaps and sanserif values for captionstyle option. New twocolcontents option. New supercompactaureo page layout. Changed \toclabel space command and renamed to \toclabelwidth. New collection document structure . . .	1	v2.5	General: Corrected a bug when loading CB Greek fonts. Renamed option documentstructure to structure. Updated documentation. . . . .
v1.9a	General: Maintenance release. Updated greek support. Updated documentation. . . . .	1	v2.6	General: New mathfont option for non-standard fonts. New command \makecover for printing the cover page. Updated documentation. . . .
v1.9b	General: Corrected a bug in "toc", "lof" and "lot" commands. . . . .	1	v2.7	General: New value cscreen for version option. Updated documentation. Removed value elements for options: pagelayout, headerstyle, captionstyle, chapstyle, style; sufelements for option: style. The \chapnumfont command is no longer available. . . . .
v1.9c	General: The cbgreek value for the greekfont option allows now to use the full set of the CB Greek font together with the default font (Palatino). . . . .	1	v2.7.1	General: Corrected a bug in v.2.7 (missing some \fi commands). . . .
v2.0	General: New page layout standardaureo. Enhanced support for Lua $\TeX$ . Headers settings are now executed \AtBeginDocument. Loaded ifluatex and ifthen packages. Added listparindent to \setlist options. Updated documentation. . . . .	1	v2.8	General: textcase no longer loaded. Changed definitions of \suftesi@MakeTextLowercase, \SUF@titlesmallcaps, \headbreak, \xheadbreak. . . . .
v2.0.1	General: Corrected a bug in version option. . . . .	1	v2.9	General: New options tocauthorfont and toctitlefont. Added macros \suftesi@MakeTextTOCLowercase and \SUF@TOCtitlesmallcaps. Improved \xheadbreak command.
v2.1	General: New option toc<level>font. Updated documentation. Removed \includeart command . . . . .	1		
v2.2	General: Maintenance release. . . . .	1		
v2.3	General: Maintenance release. . . . .	1		

	New templates book, theses-template-article, theses-template-book. . . . .	1			
v2.9.1	General: Added <code>libertinust1math</code> package for Libertine font. Added <code>luatex85</code> for LuaTeX engine . . . . .	1		v2.9.9b (2.9.11)	
v2.9.2	General: Added <code>\protect</code> to <code>\SUF@thechapter</code> and <code>\SUF@thesection</code> in the definitions of <code>\chaptermark</code> and <code>\sectionmark</code> to correct a bug when loading greek option with <code>babel</code> . . . . .	1		General: New page layouts: <code>pocketa</code> , <code>pocketb</code> , <code>pocketc</code> . New commands <code>\breakinbody</code> , <code>\breakinbodyleft</code> , <code>\breakintoc</code> (old names: <code>\headbreak</code> and <code>\xheadbreak</code> ). Changed definitions of <code>\appendixpagename</code> , <code>\appendixtocname</code> and <code>\appendixname</code> commands (default: english). The <code>\part</code> command has been completely redefined. Updated documentation. . . . .	1
v2.9.3	General: New commands to change the font of the section titles and numbers. . . . .	14		v3.0	
	Updated documentation. . . . .	1		General: Improved <code>biblatex</code> support. Updated documentation. . . . .	1
v2.9.4	General: Updated documentation. . . . .	1		v3.0.1	
v2.9.5	General: Restored <code>templates</code> folder. New template <code>book-customize</code> . New mechanism for the appendices through the <code>appendix</code> package. . . . .	1		General: Maintenance release. . . . .	1
v2.9.6	General: New option <code>compacttoc</code> . The appendix page title is printed in the font of the chapters by default. Removed <code>\apepdicesname</code> command. . . . .	1		v3.0.2	
v2.9.6a	General: Maintenance release . . . . .	1		General: Improved <code>subsecstyle</code> and <code>subsubsecstyle</code> options. . . . .	1
v2.9.7	General: New option <code>fontsize</code> . The <code>parindent</code> options now accepts arbitrary values. Updated documentation. . . . .	1		v3.1.0	
v2.9.8	General: Removed license restrictions. Updated documentation. . . . .	1		General: Replaced <code>\val\nr</code> with <code>\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr</code> . Corrected a bug with <code>\maketitle</code> in collection structure. New options <code>partialtoc</code> and <code>maketitlestyle</code> . New commands for customizing the partial ToC. New value <code>justify</code> for <code>quotestyle</code> option. Improved <code>quotesize</code> option. Renamed the <code>revauthortitle</code> option to <code>reverseauthortitle</code> . The options <code>titlefont</code> , <code>authorfont</code> , <code>reverseauthortitle</code> now work for every structure. Renewed documentation . . . . .	1
v2.9.9	General: Removed a bug with <code>\appendix</code> and roman chapter numbers in table of contents. Updated documentation. . . . .	1		v3.1.1	
v2.9.9a (2.9.10)	General: Corrected a bug using the other language environment with greekfont option. Updated documentation. . . . .	1		General: Redefined some boolean options. Renamed some private commands. Corrected a bug in headers numbering ( <code>\protect</code> removed). Disabled automatic partial ToC functionality. Improved <code>fewfootnotes</code> option via <code>zref</code> . Updated documentation. . . . .	1

v3.1.2	General: Corrected a bug with reverseauthortitle option. . . . 1	v3.2.2	General: Temporarily fixed a conflict between amstext and zref. . . . . 1
v3.1.3	General: Maintenance release. Moved commands for breaking titles after titletoc settings. Corrected a bug in \maketitle with the collection structure. Added etoolbox, previously removed by mistake. . . . . 1	v3.2.3	General: Fixed an inconsistency relating to indentfirst. . . . . 1
v3.2.0	General: Fixed a bug in \xfootnote command. Fixed a bug occurring when using the \geometry command. . . . . 1	v3.2.4	General: cochineal/libertine/palatino option. Removed. . . . . 1
v3.2.1	General: Removed substitutefont package (obsolete) and replaced \substitutefont with \DeclareFontFamilySubstitution provided by the L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X kernel. Definitions of sufred and sufgray color moved \AtBeginDocument. . 1	v3.2.5	General: Removed zref package and substituted with footnpag. Now, with the fewfootnotes option, if you have more than three footnotes per page, an error will be issued instead of a warning . . . . . 1
		v3.2.6	General: New option loadfontsize to temporarily fix a bug in calculation made by flontsize when loaded by the class. . . . . 1

## Index

Numbers written in *italic* refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; numbers in *roman* refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

<b>Symbols</b>	\@Roman . . . . .	\@chapterintro . . . . .
\@Alph . . . . . 2031–	531, 546, 564, 579,	. . . . . 3373, 3374
2033, 2040–2042	594, 606, 621, 633	\@collectioneditor
\@Cauthor 3125, 3153, 3155	\@afterheading . . . 1958	. . . 2870, 2871, 2948
\@Ccirclecolor . . . 3129	\@afterindentfalse	\@collectiontitle .
\@Cceditor 3126, 3169, 3171	. . . . . 1946, 3407	. . . 2867, 2868, 2945
\@Cfoot 3127, 3174, 3177	\@afterindenttrue 3407	\@currentHref 3035, 3036
\@Cfootcolor 3131, 3176	\@arabic . . . . . 1704,	\@date . . 3019, 3065,
\@Cpagecolor 3128, 3145	1706, 1708, 1710,	3074, 3103, 3117
\@Csubtitle . . . . .	1712, 2956, 2958,	\@dblarg . . . . 2875, 2977
. . . 3124, 3164, 3166	2960, 2962, 2964	\@doi . . . . . 2970, 2971
\@Ctextcolor . . . . .	\@author . . . 801, 805,	\@endparpenalty . . 1886
. . . . 3130, 3155,	1134, 1138, 1237,	\@endpart . . . . 1756,
3161, 3166, 3171	1241, 2885, 2987,	1762, 1764, 1779
\@Ctitle 3123, 3159, 3161	3018, 3042, 3305	\@firstoftwo . . . . 3034
\@M . . . . . 1745, 1759,	\@beginparpenalty 1883	\@fnsymbol 2783, 2798,
1886, 1925, 1948	\@centercr . . . . . 2771	2994, 3056, 3080
	\@chap@pppage . . . 1918	\@footnotemark . . . 2802
	\@chapapp . . . . . 2039	\@footnotetext . . . 2802

<code>\@headtitle</code> . . . 800, 804, 2874, 2877, 2976, 2979, 3043	<code>\@partialtoaftercode</code> . . . . . 2482, 2621	<code>\@tempswatru</code> . . . . . . . 1724, 1921, 3373
<code>\@highpenalty</code> 2891, 2917	<code>\@partialtobeforecode</code> . . . . . 2475, 2623	<code>\@textsuperscript</code> . . . . . . 2995, 2998, 3081, 3084
<code>\@idxitem</code> . . . . . 2062	<code>\@partialtobeforecode</code> . . . . . 2474, 2619	<code>\@thanks</code> . . . . . 2862, 2863, 2922, 2937, 3010, 3017, 3067, 3073, 3096, 3102
<code>\@ifpackageloaded</code> . . . . . 1320, 1807, 1836, 2819, 3141, 3223, 3400, 3402	<code>\@partialtocparfont</code> . . 2458, 2459, 2605	<code>\@thefnmark</code> . . . . . . . 866, 870, 873, 876, 2801, 2995, 2998, 3081, 3084
<code>\@ifpackagewith</code> . . 3194	<code>\@partialtocparlabelfont</code> . . . . . 2458, 2615	<code>\@title</code> . . . . . 1135, 1137, 1238, 1240, 2874, 2881, 2976, 2983, 3020
<code>\@ifstar</code> . . . . . 3372	<code>\@partialtocsecfont</code> . . 2443, 2444, 2599	<code>\@todonotes@drawLineToLeftMargin</code> . . . . . 2826
<code>\@ifundefined</code> . . . 3034	<code>\@partialtocseclabel</code> . . . . . 2443, 2609	<code>\@todonotes@drawLineToRightMargin</code> . . . . . 2829
<code>\@isbn</code> . . . . . 2967	<code>\@partialtocsize</code> . . . . . . . 2473, 2597	<code>\@todonotes@drawMarginNote</code> . . . . . 2825, 2828
<code>\@issn</code> . 2968, 2973, 2974	<code>\@partialtocsubparfont</code> . . 2461, 2462, 2607	<code>\@todonotes@drawMarginNoteWithLine</code> . . . . . 2820
<code>\@issue</code> 2853, 2854, 2865	<code>\@partialtocsubparlabelfont</code> . . . . . 2461, 2617	<code>\@topnum</code> . . . . 3007, 3093
<code>\@issuename</code> . . . . . 2866	<code>\@partialtocsubsecfont</code> . . . . 2447, 2448, 2451, 2452, 2601	<code>\@_</code> . . 642, 2707, 2709, 2862
<code>\@journalname</code> . . . . . . 2844, 2845, 2864	<code>\@partialtocsubseclabel</code> . . 2447, 2451, 2611	
<code>\@journalnumber</code> . . . . . 2850, 2851, 2864	<code>\@partialtocsubsubsecfont</code> . . 2455, 2456, 2603	<b>A</b>
<code>\@journalvolume</code> . . . . . . . . 2847, 2848	<code>\@partialtocsubsubseclabel</code> . . . . . 2455, 2613	<code>\abstractname</code> . . . . 1869, 1873, 1885, 1892, 1896, 1903
<code>\@journalwebsite</code> . . . . . . . 2859, 2860	<code>\@plus</code> . 2059, 2759, 2892	<code>\addappheadtotoc</code> . . . . . . . 1930, 1954
<code>\@journalyear</code> . . . . . . 2856, 2857, 2865	<code>\@pnumwidth</code> . . . . . . . 2894, 2895, 2900	<code>\addfontfeature</code> . . . . . . 1566, 1568, 1570
<code>\@latex@warning@no@line</code> . . . . 2845, 2848, 2851, 2854, 2857, 2860, 2868, 2871, 2968, 2971, 2974	<code>\@restonecolfalse</code> . . . . . . 2046, 2540, 2560, 2579	<code>\addpenalty</code> . . . . 2891
<code>\@lowpenalty</code> . . . . 1883	<code>\@restonecoltrue</code> . . . . . . . 2048, 2538, 2558, 2577	<code>\addtolength</code> 2069, 2070
<code>\@mainmatterfalse</code> 3397	<code>\@roman</code> . . . . . 526, 541, 559, 574, 590, 602, 617, 629	<code>\adjto-labelsep</code> 1977, 2009, 2071, 2185, 2205, 2222, 2240, 2258, 2346, 2365, 2380, 2396, 2412, 2443, 2447, 2451, 2455, 2458, 2461
<code>\@mainmattertrue</code> . 3398	<code>\@sec@pppage</code> . . . . 1943	<code>\adjtocpagesep</code> 1978, 2010, 2072, 2186, 2206, 2224, 2242, 2260, 2347, 2366, 2382, 2398, 2414,
<code>\@makefnmark</code> 2995, 3081	<code>\@spart</code> . . . . 1731, 1757	
<code>\@makefntext</code> 865, 868, 872, 875, 2996, 3082	<code>\@starttoc</code> . . . . . 2500, 2503, 2514, 2517, 2528, 2531, 2549, 2552, 2568, 2571, 2588, 2591	
<code>\@makeschapterhead</code> 2053	<code>\@tempswafalse</code> . . . . . . 1726, 1921, 3373	
<code>\@maketitle</code> . . 3001, 3003, 3008, 3016, 3026, 3087, 3089, 3094, 3101, 3106		
<code>\@mkboth</code> . . . . . 1810, 1813, 1817, 1821, 1839, 1842, 1846, 1850, 2055, 2496, 2510, 2524, 2543, 2563, 2582		
<code>\@part</code> . . . . . 1731, 1733		
<code>\@partialtoaftercode</code> . . . . . 2481, 2625		

2444, 2448, 2452, 2456, 2459, 2462		
\alph . . . . . 831, 838, 845		
\and . . . . . 3024, 3076, 3105		
\appendicesname . . . . .		
. . . . . 1908, 1910, 1914		
\appendix 1907, 2027, 2035		
\appendixname . . . . . 2039		
\appendixpagename . . . . .		
1911, 1913, 1915, 1917, 1928, 1951		
\arabic . . . . . 497, 506, 518, 519, 533, 534, 551, 552, 566, 567, 584, 596, 611, 623, 830, 837, 844		
\artcolophon . . . . . 3286		
\AtBeginDocument 97, 1298, 1319, 1337, 1806, 1835, 2068, 2085, 2120, 2291, 2742, 2782, 2818, 3026, 3140, 3193, 3401, 3403, 3405		
\AtBeginEnvironment . . . . . 1907		
\AtEndPreamble . . . . . 1509		
\author 2887, 2989, 3022		
\authorfont . . . . . 2652		
<b>B</b>		
\backmatter . . . . .		
. . . . . 3391, 3392, 3394		
\baselineskip . . . . .		
. . . . . 67, 1563, 2638, 3156, 3171		
\biblistname . . . . .		
1811, 1818, 1824, 1840, 1847, 1853		
\bibname . . . . . 1837, 1843, 1851, 3342		
\bookcolophon . . . . . 3278		
\breakinbody . . . . . 2682		
\breakinbodyfalse . . . . .		
. . . . . 2689, 2722, 2723, 2729, 2730		
\breakinbodyleft . . . . . 2684		
\breakinbodytrue . . . . . 2679		
\breakintoc . . . . . 2680		
\breakintocfalse . . . . . 2678		
\breakintoctrue . . . . . 2689		
<b>C</b>		
\c@chapter . . . . . 2040–2042		
\c@footnote . . . . .		
. . . . . 2798, 2863, 2994, 3056, 3080		
\c@paragraph 1710, 2962		
\c@secnumdepth . . . . .		
. . . . . 1734, 1746		
\c@section . . . . . 1704, 2031–2033, 2956		
\c@subparagraph . . . . .		
. . . . . 1712, 2964		
\c@subsection 1706, 2958		
\c@subsubsection . . . . .		
. . . . . 1708, 2960		
\c@tocdepth . . . . . 2890		
\captionsetup . . . . .		
. . . . . 880, 885, 887, 889		
\Cauthor . . . . . 3125, 3132		
\cc . . . . . 3305		
\Ccirclecolor . . . . . 3129		
\Ceditor . . . . . 3126, 3135		
\Cfoot . . . . . 3127, 3136		
\Cfootcolor . . . . . 3131, 3139		
\chapfont . . . . . 2642		
\chapnumfont . . . . . 2647		
\chapter . . . . .		
1582, 1588, 1648, 1649, 1652, 1653, 1656, 1657, 1660, 1661, 1664, 1665, 1668, 1669, 1672, 1673, 1676, 1677, 1680, 1681, 1683, 1685, 1696, 1697, 1699, 1838, 1841, 1844, 1848, 1852, 1854, 2542, 2562, 2581, 3342, 3354		
\chapterintro 3365, 3367, 3369, 3372		
\chapterintroname . . . . .		
. . . . . 3377, 3378		
\chaptermark . . . . . 2706		
\chaptertitlename 2707		
\ClassError . . . . .		
1322, 1696, 1909, 2074, 2788, 2906, 3183, 3331, 3366, 3381, 3386, 3391		
\ClassWarningNoLine . . . . .		
50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 1199, 1211, 1221, 1233, 1340, 1348, 1375, 1418, 2488, 2878, 2882, 2886, 2980, 2984, 2988		
\clear@ppage . . . . . 1919		
\cleardoublepage . . . . .		
1716, 2936, 3277, 3285, 3397, 3398		
\clearpage . . . . . 1718, 2063, 2952, 3328		
\col@number . . . . . 3000, 3086		
\collectioneditor . . . . .		
. . . . . 2870, 2872		
\collectiontitle . . . . .		
. . . . . 2867, 2869		
\collectiontitlepage . . . . .		
. . . . . 2939, 2953		
\colophon . . . . . 3262		
\columnsep . . . . . 2061		
\columnseprule . . . . . 2060		
\contentsmargin . . . . .		
. . . . . 2119, 2472		
\contentsname . . . . .		
. . . . . 2495, 2496, 2542, 2544, 2545		
\contentspage 2005, 2024, 2342, 2361, 2376, 2392, 2408, 2424, 2432, 2439		
\copyright . . . . . 3268		
\Cpagecolor . . . . . 3128, 3137		
\crop . . . . . 97, 1311		
\csname 861, 2069, 2070, 2876, 2978, 3038		
\Csubtitle . . . . . 3124, 3134		
\Ctextcolor . . . . . 3130, 3138		
\Ctitle . . . . . 3123, 3133		
<b>D</b>		
\date . . . . . 3023, 3075, 3104		
\datefont . . . . . 2653		
\DeclareFontFamily . . . . .		
. . . . . 1517, 1531, 1545		
\DeclareFontFamilySubstitution . . . . .		
. . . . . 1510		
\DeclareFontShape . . . . .		
1518–1525, 1527– 1529, 1532–1539,		

1541–1543, 1546–1552, 1554–1556	<code>\encodingdefault</code> . 1513	2850, 2853, 2856, 2859, 2866, 2867, 2870, 2874, 2967, 2970, 2973, 2976
<code>\DeclareOptionX</code> . 65, 66	<code>\endcsname</code> . . . . . 861, 2069, 2070, 2876, 2978, 3038	<code>\global</code> . . . . . 2922, 2937, 3007, 3014–3024, 3071–3076, 3093, 3099–3105
<code>\DeclareRobustCommand</code> . . . . . 155–159, 170–174, 186–190, 203–207, 220–224, 237–241, 254–258, 271–275, 288–292, 306–310, 324–328, 1511, 1565, 1567, 1569, 1572, 1574, 1576, 2680, 2682, 2684, 2692, 2694, 2696	<code>\endlist</code> . 2763, 2769, 2779, 3350, 3363	<code>\greektext</code> . . 1511, 1514
<code>\DeclareTextFontCommand</code> . . . . . 1514	<code>\endquotation</code> 1877, 1900	<b>H</b>
<code>\defbibheading</code> . . . . . 1808, 1811, 1814, 1818, 1822, 1824, 1826, 1828, 1831, 1837, 1840, 1843, 1847, 1851, 1853, 1855, 1858, 1862	<code>\ExecuteOptionsX</code> . . . . . 67, 1244	<code>\hbext@</code> 2900, 2997, 3083
<code>\define@boolkey</code> . . . . . 99–102, 723, 878	<code>\exhyphenpenalty</code> . 2809	<code>\headbreak</code> . . . . . 2692
<code>\define@choicekey</code> 72, 87, 103, 118, 128, 141, 151, 341, 359, 377, 395, 413, 431, 440, 449, 458, 467, 476, 485, 494, 515, 548, 581, 608, 635, 651, 694, 724, 733, 742, 751, 760, 769, 778, 787, 808, 827, 851, 862, 881, 891, 1122, 1131, 1141, 1152, 1161, 1170, 1179, 1188, 1197, 1209, 1219, 1231	<b>F</b>	<code>\headrulewidth</code> . . . 2743
<code>\definecolor</code> 1299, 1300	<code>\f@series</code> . . . . . 1512	<code>\hemph</code> . . . . . 3404
<code>\disable@keys</code> . . . . . 75, 1078, 1096, 1115	<code>\f@shape</code> . . . . . 1512	<code>\hfill</code> . . . . . 2903, 2913
<code>\doi</code> . . . . . 2970, 2972	<code>\fancyfoot</code> . . . 2713, 2714, 2717, 2718, 2721, 2724, 2727	<code>\hss</code> . . . 2900, 2998, 3084
<code>\dotfill</code> . . . . . 2899	<code>\fancyhead</code> . . . 2722, 2723, 2728–2730	<code>\Huge</code> . . . . . 3161
<code>\doublehyphenemerits</code> . . . . . 2810, 2811	<code>\fancyhf</code> . 2713, 2714, 2716, 2720, 2726	<code>\Hy@raisedlink</code> . . . 3036
<code>\draw</code> . . . . . 3145, 3148	<code>\fancypagestyle</code> . . . . . 2713–2715, 2719, 2725	<code>\hyper@anchorend</code> . 3036
<b>E</b>	<code>\finalcolophon</code> . . . 3291	<code>\hyper@anchorstart</code> 3036
<code>\emph</code> . . 2864, 3321, 3404	<code>\finalhyphenemerits</code> . . . . . 2811	<code>\hyphenpenalty</code> . . . 2809
	<code>\fontencoding</code> . . . 1337	<b>I</b>
	<code>\footnote</code> 3030, 3055, 3111	<code>\if@dotoc@pp</code> 1929, 1953
	<code>\footnotemark</code> . . . 2862	<code>\if@mainmatter</code> . . . 2741
	<code>\footnoterule</code> 2744, 3054	<code>\if@openright</code> 1715, 1768, 1781, 1934
	<code>\footnotesize</code> . . . . . 642, 2626, 2702, 2718, 2722–2724, 2728–2730, 2807, 3053, 3316	<code>\if@restonecol</code> 2063, 2554, 2573, 2593
	<code>\footnotetext</code> . . . 2863	<code>\if@tempswa</code> . . 1775, 1787, 1940, 3375
	<code>\frenchspacing</code> . . . 3409	<code>\if@twocolumn</code> . . . . . 1722, 1868, 1877, 1891, 1900, 1921, 2045, 2537, 2557, 2576, 2999, 3085
	<code>\frontispiece</code> . . . 2953	<code>\ifbreakinbody</code> . . . . . 2679, 2683, 2685, 2695, 2697
	<code>\frontmatter</code> . 3381, 3382, 3384, 3397	<code>\ifbreakintoc</code> . . . . . 2678, 2681, 2693
	<code>\FSPLcolophon</code> 3301, 3330, 3332, 3334	<code>\ifLuaTeX</code> . . . . . 1303
	<code>\fulljournal</code> . . . . 2864	<code>\ifPDFTeX</code> . . . . 1318, 1491, 1564, 3406
	<b>G</b>	<code>\ifSUF@draftdate</code> . 2701
	<code>\gdef</code> 1359, 1362, 1365, 1402, 1405, 1408, 1442, 1445, 1448, 1472, 1475, 1478, 2031, 2032, 2039–2041, 2844, 2847,	<code>\ifSUF@fewfootnotes</code> . . . . . 2780
		<code>\ifSUF@marginpar</code> . 2804
		<code>\ifSUF@partialtoc</code> 2441
		<code>\ifSUF@partpage</code> . . . . . 1714, 1728, 1765



<code>\ifSUF@titlepage</code> ..	<code>\ifsuftesi@lmodern</code>	<code>\ifsuftesi@twocolumnlof</code>
..... 1879, 3050	..... 4, 1345	.... 40, 2512, 2566
<code>\ifsuftesi@artemisia</code>	<code>\ifsuftesi@loadfontsize</code>	<code>\ifsuftesi@twocolumnlot</code>
. 12, 1361, 1404,	..... 48, 69	.... 41, 2526, 2586
1444, 1474, 1493	<code>\ifsuftesi@mathextended</code>	<code>\ifsuftesi@twocolumntoc</code>
<code>\ifsuftesi@article 2,</code>	16, 1388, 1430, 1459	.... 39, 2498, 2547
1695, 1763, 1805,	<code>\ifsuftesi@mathminimal</code>	<code>\ignorespaces</code> 2762, 2768
1986, 2017, 2023,	15, 1393, 1435, 1464	<code>\index</code> .....
2026, 2050, 2194,	<code>\ifsuftesi@mathpazo</code>	.. 2051, 2053, 2055
2300, 2354, 2360,	..... 8, 1353	<code>\indexname</code> .....
2445, 2463, 2476,	<code>\ifsuftesi@nofont</code> .	.. 2051, 2053, 2055
2492, 2708, 2731,	..... 9, 1338	<code>\interlinepenalty</code> .
3338, 3364, 3380	<code>\ifsuftesi@numparchap</code>	..... 1745,
<code>\ifsuftesi@authortitle</code>	.... 32, 1581, 1594	1759, 1925, 1948
..... 30, 2732	<code>\ifsuftesi@numparpart</code>	<code>\isbn</code> .....
<code>\ifsuftesi@bodoni</code> .	..... 31, 1749	2969, 2973, 2975
. 13, 1358, 1401,	<code>\ifsuftesi@numparsec</code>	<code>\issue</code> .....
1441, 1471, 1499	..... 33, 1600	2853, 2855
<code>\ifsuftesi@cbgreek</code>	<code>\ifsuftesi@numparsubsec</code>	<code>\issuename</code> .....
..... 14, 1367,	..... 34, 1615	2866
1410, 1502, 1515	<code>\ifsuftesi@numparsubsubsec</code>	<code>\item</code> .....
<code>\ifsuftesi@centerheader</code>	..... 35, 1630	2062,
..... 29, 2745	<code>\ifsuftesi@pagelefttoc</code>	2760, 2767, 2777
<code>\ifsuftesi@cochineal</code>	38, 1960, 2118, 2905	<code>\itemindent</code> .....
..... 5, 1454	<code>\ifsuftesi@palatino</code>	.... 2757, 2773,
<code>\ifsuftesi@collection</code>	..... 7, 1383	2774, 3345, 3357
. 3, 1866, 2834, 2991	<code>\ifsuftesi@periodical</code>	<code>\itemsep</code> .....
<code>\ifsuftesi@compact</code>	17, 1647, 3195, 3224	2772
19, 1655, 3201, 3232	<code>\ifsuftesi@periodicalaureo</code>	<code>\itlabel</code> ....
<code>\ifsuftesi@compactaureo</code>	18, 1651, 3198, 3228	3352, 3362
20, 1659, 3204, 3236	<code>\ifsuftesi@pocketa</code>	<code>\itshape</code> .....
<code>\ifsuftesi@ctocpar</code>	23, 1671, 3213, 3248	436,
.... 45, 2238, 2394	<code>\ifsuftesi@pocketb</code>	445, 454, 463, 472,
<code>\ifsuftesi@ctocsec</code>	24, 1675, 3216, 3252	481, 490, 729, 738,
..... 42, 1975,	<code>\ifsuftesi@pocketc</code>	747, 756, 765, 774,
2007, 2183, 2344	25, 1679, 3219, 3256	783, 815, 816,
<code>\ifsuftesi@ctocsubpar</code>	<code>\ifsuftesi@porson</code> .	826, 1157, 1166,
.... 46, 2256, 2410	. 11, 1364, 1407,	1175, 1184, 1193,
<code>\ifsuftesi@ctocsubsec</code>	1447, 1477, 1496	2627, 2806, 3352
.... 43, 2203, 2363	<code>\ifsuftesi@raggedtoc</code>	
<code>\ifsuftesi@ctocsubsubsec</code>	..... 37, 2902	<b>J</b>
.... 44, 2220, 2378	<code>\ifsuftesi@screen</code> .	<code>\journalname</code> 2844, 2846
<code>\ifsuftesi@dottedtoc</code>	..... 26, 1310	<code>\journalnumber</code> ....
..... 36, 2899	<code>\ifsuftesi@screencentered</code>	..... 2850, 2852
<code>\ifsuftesi@FSPL</code> ...	..... 28, 1312	<code>\journalvolume</code> ....
.... 47, 1307, 3300	<code>\ifsuftesi@sufplain</code>	..... 2847, 2849
<code>\ifsuftesi@greekfont</code>	..... 27, 2748	<code>\journalwebsite</code> ...
. 10, 1339, 1347,	<code>\ifsuftesi@supercompact</code>	..... 2859, 2861
1357, 1400, 1492	21, 1663, 3207, 3240	<code>\journalyear</code> 2856, 2858
<code>\ifsuftesi@libertine</code>	<code>\ifsuftesi@supercompactaureo</code>	
..... 6, 1426	22, 1667, 3210, 3244	<b>L</b>
		<code>\l@title</code> .....
		2889
		<code>\label</code> .....
		2925,
		2927, 2935, 3033
		<code>\labelsep</code> .....
		3356
		<code>\labelwidth</code> .
		3347, 3359
		<code>\LARGE</code> .....
		1148
		<code>\Large</code> .....
		155,
		156, 170, 171, 3166

`\LaTeX` . 3272, 3320, 3321  
`\leftmargin` 854, 856,  
     858, 2775, 2776,  
     3346, 3358, 3359  
`\leftmark` . . . . . 2741  
`\leftskip` 869, 2896, 2897  
`\lineskip` 2808, 3062, 3114  
`\lineskiplimit` . . . 2808  
`\list` . . . 2756, 2765,  
     2772, 3344, 3355  
`\listfigurename` 2509,  
     2510, 2562–2564  
`\listoffigures` . . . .  
     . . . . . 2507, 2556  
`\listoftables` 2521, 2575  
`\listparindent` 2756,  
     2757, 2774, 3360  
`\listtablename` . . . .  
     . . . . 2523, 2524,  
     2581, 2583, 2584  
`\lmfntscale` . 1368, 1411  
`\LoadClass` . . . . . 64  
`\losname` . . . . 3351, 3354  
`\lowercase` . . . . . 145

**M**

`\mainmatter` . . . . .  
     . . . . 1907, 3386,  
     3387, 3389, 3398  
`\makecover` . . . 3142,  
     3183, 3185, 3189  
`\makelabel` . . 3349, 3362  
`\MakeLowercase` . . . . 144  
`\maketitle` . . . . .  
     2992, 3015, 3051,  
     3072, 3078, 3100  
`\Margini` . . . . .  
     3196, 3199, 3202,  
     3205, 3208, 3211,  
     3214, 3217, 3220,  
     3225, 3229, 3233,  
     3237, 3241, 3245,  
     3249, 3253, 3257  
`\marginpar` . . . . .  
     . . . . 2803, 2812, 2816  
`\markboth` . . . . 1743,  
     1923, 1952, 2707  
`\markright` . . . 1857,  
     1861, 2709, 2874  
Miede, André . . . . . 89

**N**

`\newcounter` . . . . .  
     . . . . 2835–2838, 2840  
`\newlength` . . . 1562,  
     1579, 2065, 2083,  
     2086–2093, 2121–  
     2136, 2292–2299  
`\newline` 2685, 2697, 3042  
`\noappendicestocpagenum`  
     . . . . . 1905  
`\nobreak` . . . . .  
     1956, 2898, 2900,  
     2903, 2913, 3045  
`\node` . . . . . 2822,  
     3147, 3150, 3175  
`\noindent` 1748, 1755,  
     1761, 2762, 2996,  
     3082, 3268, 3272,  
     3282, 3284, 3290,  
     3305, 3308, 3320

**O**

`\oldmarginpar` . . . .  
     . . . . 2803, 2812, 2824  
`\onecolumn` . . . . .  
     1723, 1921, 2063,  
     2538, 2558, 2577  
`\origtableofcontents`  
     . . . . . 2686, 2690

**P**

`\p@` . . . . . 2059, 2061,  
     2759, 2892, 3058  
`\pagestyle` . . . . .  
     . . . . 2746, 2749, 2751  
`\paragraph` . . 1791, 1797  
`\parfillskip` . . . . 2895  
`\parsep` 2759, 3348, 3361  
`\parskip` 2059, 3348, 3361  
`\part` . . . . . 1713  
`\partfont` . . . . . 2641  
`\partialtoaftercode`  
     . . . . . 2624, 2640  
`\partialtoafterspace`  
     . . . . . 2620, 2638  
`\partialtobeforecode`  
     . . . . . 2622, 2639  
`\partialtobeforespace`  
     . . . . . 2618, 2637  
`\partialtocparfont`  
     . . . . . 2604, 2630

`\partialtocparlabelfont`  
     . . . . . 2614, 2635  
`\partialtocsecfont`  
     . . . . . 2598, 2627  
`\partialtocseclabel`  
     . . . . . 2608, 2632  
`\partialtocsize` . . . .  
     . . . . . 2596, 2626  
`\partialtocsubparfont`  
     . . . . . 2606, 2631  
`\partialtocsubparlabelfont`  
     . . . . . 2616, 2636  
`\partialtocsubsecfont`  
     . . . . . 2600, 2628  
`\partialtocsubseclabel`  
     . . . . . 2610, 2633  
`\partialtocsubsubsecfont`  
     . . . . . 2602, 2629  
`\partialtocsubsubseclabel`  
     . . . . . 2612, 2634  
`\partname` 1748, 2113, 2655  
`\partnumfont` . . . . 2646  
`\PassOptionsToClass` 61  
`\penalty` . . . . . 2917  
`\phantomsection` . . 3374  
Poll, Philipp H. . . . . 8  
`\printcontents` . . . .  
     . . . . . 2477, 2479  
`\printpartialtoc` . . .  
     . . . . 2470, 2487, 2489  
`\ProcessOptionsX` . . .  
     . . . . . 68, 1293  
`\protect` . 2788, 2863,  
     2878, 2882, 2886,  
     2980, 2984, 2988  
`\protected@xdef` . . . .  
     . . . . . 2801, 2862

**Q**

`\quotation` . . 1875, 1898

**R**

`\raggedleft` . . . . 2813  
`\raggedright` . . . . .  
     . . . . 1947, 2057, 2814  
`\refname` . 1808, 1814,  
     1822, 1826, 1828,  
     1831, 1855, 1858,  
     1862, 3339, 3340  
`\refstepcounter` . . . .  
     . . . . 1735, 2924, 3027

<code>\renewenvironment</code> .	2316, 2318, 2320,	<code>\SUF@addto@tochang@subsubsec</code>
. . . . . 2044,	2322, 2324, 2326,	. . . . 2132, 2159,
2755, 2764, 2770	2328, 2330, 3345–	2162, 2230, 2234
<code>\Rientro</code> . . . . .	3348, 3356–3361	<code>\SUF@addto@tochang@tab</code>
3226, 3230, 3234,	<code>\setlist</code> . . . . . 824–	. . . . 2136, 2167, 2286
3238, 3242, 3246,	826, 830–835,	<code>\suf@appendixtoc</code> . .
3250, 3254, 3258	837–842, 844–849	. . . . 1959, 2028, 2036
<code>\rightmargin</code> . 854, 2775	<code>\sfdefault</code> . . . . . 1356	<code>\SUF@authorfont</code> . . .
<code>\rightmark</code> 790, 794, 2741	<code>\small</code> . . . . . 1145, 1146,	. . . . 1134, 1138,
<code>\rightskip</code> . . . . . 2894	1150, 1871, 1894,	1164, 1166, 1168,
<code>\rlap</code> . . . . . 2995, 3081	3053, 3272, 3284,	1237, 1241, 2652
<code>\rmdefault</code> . . . . . 1510	3290, 3296, 3308	<code>\SUF@authorstyle</code> . .
<code>\Roman</code> . . . . . 503, 512,	<code>\smallskip</code> . . . . . 3166	. . . . . 1134,
528, 529, 543, 544,	<code>\startchappartialtoc</code>	1138, 1145, 1149,
561, 562, 576, 577,	. . . . 1583, 1589,	1237, 1241, 2652
592, 604, 619, 631	2465, 2467, 2485	<code>\SUF@authortitle@align</code>
<code>\roman</code> . . . . . 500,	<code>\startcontents</code> . . . . .	. . . . . 1125,
509, 523, 524, 538,	. . . . . 2464, 2467	1127, 1129, 1225,
539, 556, 557, 571,	<code>\startsecpartialtoc</code>	1227, 1229, 3029
572, 588, 600, 615,	. . . . 1602, 1609,	<code>\SUF@CHAP@align</code> . . .
627, 832, 839, 846	2464, 2468, 2486	362, 364, 366, 368,
	<code>\subparagraph</code> 1798, 1804	371, 374, 1583, 1589
<b>S</b>	<code>\subsecfont</code> . . . . . 2644	<code>\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel</code>
<code>\secdef</code> . . . . . 1731	<code>\subsecnumfont</code> . . . 2649	. . . . . 521,
<code>\secfont</code> . . . . . 2643	<code>\subsection</code> . . . 1616,	526, 531, 536, 541,
<code>\secnumfont</code> . . . . . 2648	1621, 1623, 1628,	546, 2176, 2337, 2665
<code>\section</code> . . . . .	1827, 1829, 1832	<code>\SUF@CHAP@font</code> . . . .
1601, 1606, 1608,	<code>\subsubsecfont</code> . . . 2645	. . . . . 443, 445,
1613, 1809, 1812,	<code>\subsubsecnumfont</code> 2650	447, 1586, 1592,
1815, 1819, 1823,	<code>\subsubsection</code> 1631,	1928, 1951, 2642
1825, 1856, 1859,	1636, 1638, 1643	<code>\SUF@chapbeforesep</code>
1863, 1869, 1892,	<code>\SUF@addto@tochang@chap</code>	. . . . . 1579,
2051, 2495, 2509,	1966, 1972, 2129,	1595, 1597, 1648,
2523, 3339, 3375	2153, 2156, 2166,	1652, 1656, 1660,
<code>\sectionmark</code> 2709, 2711	2168, 2174, 2180	1664, 1668, 1672,
<code>\sectionsep</code> . . . 1562,	<code>\SUF@addto@tochang@fig</code>	1676, 1680, 1684
1563, 1606, 1613,	. . . . 2135, 2165, 2278	<code>\SUF@chapswitch</code> . 77,
1621, 1628, 1636,	<code>\SUF@addto@tochang@par</code>	81, 85, 551, 556,
1643, 1797, 1804	. . . . 2133, 2161,	561, 566, 571, 576
<code>\setlength</code> . . . . . 66,	2164, 2248, 2252	<code>\SUF@chaptersize</code> 156,
1563, 1595, 1597,	<code>\SUF@addto@tochang@sec</code>	171, 187, 204, 221,
2066, 2084, 2094,	. . . . . 1984,	238, 255, 272, 289,
2096, 2098, 2100,	1991, 2130, 2155,	307, 325, 1144,
2102, 2104, 2106,	2158, 2192, 2199	1583, 1589, 1927,
2108, 2137, 2139,	<code>\SUF@addto@tochang@subpar</code>	1950, 2945, 3028
2141, 2143, 2145,	. . . . . 2134,	<code>\SUF@chaptitlerule</code>
2147, 2149, 2151,	2163, 2266, 2270	. . . . . 639,
2153, 2155, 2157,	<code>\SUF@addto@tochang@subsec</code>	643, 647, 2005,
2159, 2161, 2163,	. . . . 2131, 2157,	2023, 2342, 2360
2165, 2167, 2301,	2160, 2212, 2216	<code>\SUF@datefont</code> . . . .
2303, 2305, 2307,		. . . . 1146, 1150,
2309, 2311, 2313,		

1173, 1175, 1177, 2653, 3065, 3117	\SUF@label@part . . . . . . 2086, 2094, 2113	\SUF@PART@contentslabel . . . . . 2114
\SUF@default@CHAPTER . . . . . 1580, 1645	\SUF@label@sec . . . . 1985, 1988, 2015, 2016, 2019, 2021, 2087, 2096, 2099, 2107, 2109, 2140, 2156, 2166, 2168, 2193, 2196, 2319, 2329, 2331, 2352, 2353, 2356, 2358	\SUF@PART@font . . . . . . . . . 434, 436, 438, 1748, 1755, 1761, 2641, 2646
\SUF@default@SECTIONS . . . . . 1599, 1646	\SUF@label@subpar . . . . . . 2091, 2104, 2148, 2164, 2267, 2310, 2327, 2419, 2420, 2422	\SUF@partsize . 155, 170, 186, 203, 220, 237, 254, 271, 288, 306, 324, 1744, 1758
\SUF@dotchap . . . . . 520, 525, 530, 535, 540, 545, 1584, 1590	\SUF@label@subsec . . . . . . 2088, 2098, 2101, 2142, 2158, 2213, 2304, 2321, 2371, 2372, 2374	\SUF@pcorrect . 661, 662, 670, 671, 678, 679, 685, 686, 691, 692, 2239, 2257, 2395, 2411
\SUF@dotpart . . . . . 498, 501, 504, 507, 510, 513, 1738, 1748	\SUF@label@subsubsec . . . . . 2089, 2100, 2103, 2144, 2160, 2231, 2306, 2323, 2387, 2388, 2390	\SUF@quotation@size 861, 2761, 2768, 2778
\SUF@dotsec . . . . . 553, 558, 563, 568, 573, 578, 1603, 1610	\SUF@label@subsubsec . . . . . 2089, 2100, 2103, 2144, 2160, 2231, 2306, 2323, 2387, 2388, 2390	\SUF@quote@style 854, 856, 858, 2758, 2766
\SUF@dotsubsec . . . . . 585, 589, 593, 597, 601, 605, 1618, 1625	\SUF@label@tab . . . . . . . . . 2093, 2108, 2279, 2287, 2437	\SUF@Rheadstyle . . . . . . 790, 794, 800, 804, 811, 815, 819
\SUF@dotsubsubsec . 612, 616, 620, 624, 628, 632, 1633, 1640	\SUF@leftmark . . . . . . . . . 791, 795, 801, 805, 2733, 2738	\SUF@rightmark . . . . . . . 790, 794, 800, 804, 2722, 2729, 2735
\SUF@fchapterintroname . . . . . 3375–3377	\SUF@Lheadstyle . . . . . . 791, 795, 801, 805, 812, 816, 820	\SUF@SEC@align . . . . 380, 382, 384, 386, 389, 392, 1602, 1609
\SUF@first . . . 1134, 1137, 1237, 1240, 3046, 3060, 3112	\SUF@leftrightmark . . . . . 791, 795, 2740	\SUF@SEC@contentslabel . . . . . 554, 559, 564, 569, 574, 579, 2185, 2196, 2346, 2356, 2667
\SUF@greekfamily . . 1494, 1497, 1500, 1503, 1510, 1512	\SUF@MakeLowercase . 144, 147, 1568, 1570, 1575, 1577	\SUF@SEC@font . . . . . . . . . 452, 454, 456, 1605, 1612, 2643
\SUF@HEAD@thechapter 519, 524, 529, 534, 539, 544, 2041, 2707	\SUF@mark 2723, 2730, 2733, 2735, 2738	\SUF@second . . 1135, 1138, 1238, 1241, 3032, 3063, 3115
\SUF@HEAD@thesection 552, 557, 562, 567, 572, 577, 2032, 2709	\SUF@mpsetup . . . . . . . . 2805, 2813, 2814	\SUF@sectionsize 157, 172, 188, 205, 222, 239, 256, 273, 290, 308, 326, 1602, 1609
\SUF@headersmallcaps 819–821, 1569, 1576	\SUF@PAR@contentslabel . . . 2240, 2396, 2673	\SUF@sscorrect . . . . . . . 659, 668, 676, 683, 689, 2204, 2364
\SUF@label@chap . . . . . . . . 1967, 2000, 2065, 2066, 2095, 2097, 2138, 2166, 2168, 2175, 2302, 2312, 2314, 2317, 2329, 2331, 2337	\SUF@PAR@font . . . . . 479, 481, 483, 1795	\SUF@ssscorrect . . . . . . 660, 669, 677, 684, 690, 2221, 2379
\SUF@label@fig . . . . . . . 2092, 2106, 2430	\SUF@PART@align . . . 344, 346, 348, 350, 353, 356, 1744, 1758	\SUF@SUBPAR@contentslabel . . . 2258, 2412, 2675
\SUF@label@par . . . . . . . . . 2090, 2102, 2105, 2146, 2162, 2249, 2308, 2325, 2403, 2404, 2406		

\SUF@SUBPAR@font ..	596, 600, 604, 611,	1983, 1990, 2122,
. 488, 490, 492, 1802	615, 619, 623, 627,	2139, 2142, 2189,
\SUF@SUBSEC@align .	631, 1618, 1625, 2649	2191, 2198, 2204
398, 400, 402, 404,	\SUF@thesubsubsection	\SUF@tochang@subpar
407, 410, 1617, 1624	..... 611,	.... 2126, 2147,
\SUF@SUBSEC@contentsLabel	615, 619, 623, 627,	2263, 2265, 2269
..... 586,	631, 1633, 1640, 2650	\SUF@tochang@subsec
590, 594, 598, 602,	\SUF@titlefont ....	..... 2123,
606, 2205, 2213,	.... 1135, 1137,	2141, 2144, 2209,
2365, 2372, 2669	1155, 1157, 1159,	2211, 2215, 2221
\SUF@SUBSEC@font ..	1238, 1240, 2651	\SUF@tochang@subsubsec
..... 461, 463,	\SUF@titlepagefalse 80	..... 2124,
465, 1620, 1627, 2644	\SUF@titlepagetrue 76	2143, 2146, 2227,
\SUF@subsectionsize	\SUF@titlerule ....	2229, 2233, 2239
..... 158,	..... 638, 642,	\SUF@tochang@tab ..
173, 189, 206, 223,	646, 2024, 2361,	..... 2128,
240, 257, 274, 291,	2376, 2392, 2408,	2151, 2283, 2285
309, 327, 1617,	2424, 2432, 2439	\SUF@tocindent@chap
1624, 1632, 1639	\SUF@titlesmallcaps	..... 1997,
\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align	..... 438, 447,	1999, 2003, 2008,
416, 418, 420, 422,	456, 465, 474, 483,	2292, 2316, 2319,
425, 428, 1632, 1639	492, 1159, 1168,	2329, 2331, 2334,
\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel	1177, 1567, 1574	2336, 2340, 2345
..... 613,	\SUF@titlestyle 1135,	\SUF@tocindent@fig
617, 621, 625, 629,	1137, 1144, 1148,	.... 2298, 2311,
633, 2222, 2231,	1238, 1240, 2651	2328, 2427, 2429
2380, 2388, 2671	\SUF@tocAUT@font ..	\SUF@tocindent@par
\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font	..... 1191,	..... 2296,
..... 470, 472,	1193, 1195, 3042	2307, 2310, 2324,
474, 1635, 1642, 2645	\SUF@tocCHAP@font .	2327, 2401, 2411
\SUF@subsubsectionsize	.. 736, 738, 740,	\SUF@tocindent@sec
.. 159, 174, 190,	1969, 1972, 2002,	.... 2013, 2293,
207, 224, 241, 258,	2004, 2177, 2180,	2301, 2304, 2318,
275, 292, 310, 328	2339, 2341, 2657	2321, 2350, 2364
\SUF@thechapter 518,	\SUF@tochang . 2083,	\SUF@tocindent@subpar
523, 528, 533,	2084, 2138, 2154	..... 2297,
538, 543, 1584,	\SUF@tochang@chap .	2309, 2326, 2417
1590, 2040, 2647	..... 1962,	\SUF@tocindent@subsec
\SUF@thepage 813, 817,	1964, 1970, 1976,	..... 2294,
821, 2718, 2724, 2728	2121, 2137, 2140,	2303, 2306, 2320,
\SUF@thepart .....	2150, 2152, 2170,	2323, 2369, 2379
497, 500, 503, 506,	2172, 2178, 2184	\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec
509, 512, 1737, 1748	\SUF@tochang@fig ..	..... 2295,
\SUF@thesection 551,	..... 2127,	2305, 2308, 2322,
556, 561, 566,	2149, 2275, 2277	2325, 2385, 2395
571, 576, 584,	\SUF@tochang@par ..	\SUF@tocindent@tab
588, 592, 596,	..... 2125,	.... 2299, 2313,
600, 604, 1603,	2145, 2148, 2245,	2330, 2434, 2436
1610, 2031, 2648	2247, 2251, 2257	\SUF@toclabelnum ..
\SUF@thesubsubsection	\SUF@tochang@sec ..	..... 1986,
.. 584, 588, 592,	..... 1981,	2017, 2194, 2354

<code>\SUF@TOCMakeLowercase</code>	1472, 1475, 1478, 1518–1525, 1527–	<code>\suftesi@mathextendedfalse</code>	..... 122
<code>\SUF@tocPAR@font</code>	772, 774, 776, 2241, 2250, 2253, 2397, 2405, 2407, 2661	<code>\suftesi@mathextendedtrue</code>	..... 126
<code>\SUF@tocPART@font</code>	..... 727, 729, 731, 1738, 1741, 2114, 2115, 2656	<code>\suftesi@mathminimalfalse</code>	..... 121
<code>\SUF@tocpartname</code>	..	<code>\suftesi@mathminimaltrue</code>	..... 124
<code>\SUF@tocPARTnum@font</code>	..... 1737, 2654	<code>\suftesi@mathpazotrue</code>	..... 116
<code>\SUF@tocSEC@font</code>	..	<code>\suftesi@nofonttrue</code>	106
<code>\SUF@tocSUBPAR@font</code>	..... 745, 747, 749, 1977, 1989, 1992, 2009, 2020, 2022, 2185, 2197, 2200, 2346, 2347, 2357, 2359, 2658	<code>\suftesi@nr</code>	.. 72, 74, 87, 89, 103, 105, 118, 120, 128, 130, 141, 143, 151, 154, 341, 343, 359, 361, 377, 379, 395, 397, 413, 415, 431, 433, 440, 442, 449, 451, 458, 460, 467, 469, 476, 478, 485, 487, 494, 496, 515, 517, 548, 550, 581, 583, 608, 610, 635, 637, 651, 653, 694, 696, 724, 726, 733, 735, 742, 744, 751, 753, 760, 762, 769, 771, 778, 780, 787, 789, 808, 810, 827, 829, 851, 853, 862, 864, 881, 883, 891, 899, 1122, 1124, 1131, 1133, 1141, 1143, 1152, 1154, 1161, 1163, 1170, 1172, 1179, 1181, 1188, 1190, 1197, 1202, 1209, 1214, 1219, 1224, 1231, 1236
<code>\SUF@tocSUBSECC@font</code>	..... 781, 783, 785, 2259, 2268, 2271, 2413, 2421, 2423, 2662	<code>\suftesi@artemisiatrue</code>	..... 133
<code>\SUF@tocSUBSECC@font</code>	..... 754, 756, 758, 2205, 2214, 2217, 2365, 2366, 2373, 2375, 2659	<code>\suftesi@articletrue</code>	..... 79
<code>\SUF@tocSUBSUBSECC@font</code>	..... 763, 765, 767, 2223, 2232, 2235, 2381, 2389, 2391, 2660	<code>\suftesi@authortitletrue</code>	..... 799, 803
<code>\SUF@tocTIT@font</code>	..	<code>\suftesi@bodonitrue</code>	137
<code>\SUF@TOCtitlesmallcaps</code>	..... 1182, 1184, 1186, 3043	<code>\suftesi@cbgreektrue</code>	..... 139
<code>\SUF@versionof</code>	2702, 2704, 2713, 2714, 2717, 2721, 2727	<code>\suftesi@centerheadertrue</code>	..... 793, 806
<code>\SUF@ntscale</code>	.....	<code>\suftesi@cochinealtrue</code>	..... 108
<code>\SUF@ntscale</code>	1359, 1362, 1365, 1402, 1405, 1408, 1442, 1445, 1448,	<code>\suftesi@collectiontrue</code>	..... 83
		<code>\suftesi@compactaureotrue</code>	..... 236
		<code>\suftesi@compacttrue</code>	..... 219
		<code>\suftesi@ctocpartrue</code>	.. 657, 666, 674, 681
		<code>\suftesi@ctocsectrue</code>	..... 654
		<code>\suftesi@ctocsubpartrue</code>	..... 658, 667, 675, 682, 688
		<code>\suftesi@ctocsubsectrue</code>	..... 655, 664
		<code>\suftesi@ctocsubsubsectrue</code>	..... 656, 665, 673
		<code>\suftesi@dottedtoctrue</code>	..... 641
		<code>\suftesi@FSPLtrue</code>	.. 1069, 1086, 1104
		<code>\suftesi@greekfontfalse</code>	..... 131, 1342, 1343, 1350, 1351
		<code>\suftesi@greekfonttrue</code>	.. 133, 135, 137, 139
		<code>\suftesi@libertinettrue</code>	..... 110
		<code>\suftesi@lmodertrue</code>	..... 114
		<code>\suftesi@loadfontsizetrue</code>	..... 65
		<code>\suftesi@numparchaptrue</code>	..... 369, 372, 375
		<code>\suftesi@numparparttrue</code>	..... 351, 354, 357
		<code>\suftesi@numparsectrue</code>	..... 387, 390, 393
		<code>\suftesi@numparsubsectrue</code>	..... 405, 408, 411
		<code>\suftesi@numparsubsubsectrue</code>	..... 423, 426, 429

	T	
<code>\suftesi@pagelefttoctrue</code>		1984, 1991, 2010,
..... 649	<code>\tableofcontents</code> ..	2173, 2179, 2186,
<code>\suftesi@palatinotrue</code>	..... 2493,	2192, 2199, 2206,
..... 112	2536, 2686, 2687	2212, 2216, 2224,
<code>\suftesi@periodicalaureotrue</code>	<code>\textorpdfstring</code> ...	2230, 2234, 2242,
202, 1068, 1085, 1103	..... 3034, 3042	2248, 2252, 2260,
<code>\suftesi@periodicaltrue</code>	<code>\textasteriskcentered</code>	2266, 2270, 2278,
..... 185	..... 2784–2787	2286, 2347, 2366,
<code>\suftesi@pocketatrue</code>	<code>\textbullet</code> .....	2382, 2398, 2414,
..... 287	<code>\textgreek</code> .....	2444, 2448, 2452,
<code>\suftesi@pocketbtrue</code>	<code>\textls</code> 1573, 1575, 1577	2456, 2459, 2462
..... 305	<code>\textnormal</code> .. 1618,	<code>\thefootnote</code> . 2798,
<code>\suftesi@pocketctrue</code>	1625, 1633, 1640	2994, 3056, 3080
..... 323	<code>\TextOrMath</code> . 2784–2786	<code>\thepage</code> .. 813, 817, 821
<code>\suftesi@porsontrue</code> 135	<code>\textsc</code> ... 500, 509,	<code>\theparagraph</code> ....
<code>\suftesi@raggedtoctrue</code>	523, 524, 526, 538,	.... 1709, 1712,
..... 645	539, 541, 556, 557,	1793, 2961, 2964
<code>\suftesi@screencenteredtrue</code>	559, 571, 572, 574,	<code>\thesection</code> .....
..... 93	588, 590, 600, 602,	.... 1703, 1706,
<code>\suftesi@screentrue</code>	615, 617, 627, 629	2033, 2955, 2958
..... 90, 92	<code>\textsf</code> .... 3275, 3322	<code>\thesubparagraph</code> ..
<code>\suftesi@sufplaintrue</code>	<code>\textsuperscript</code> . 876	.. 1711, 1800, 2963
..... 797	<code>\texttt</code> .....	<code>\thesubsection</code> 1705,
<code>\suftesi@supercompactaureotrue</code>	<code>\thanks</code> .....	1708, 2957, 2960
..... 270	801, 804, 805,	<code>\thesubsubsection</code> .
<code>\suftesi@supercompacttrue</code>	2862, 3014, 3025,	..... 1707,
..... 253	3030, 3040, 3055,	1710, 2959, 2962
<code>\suftesi@twocolumnloftrue</code>	3071, 3099, 3111	<code>\title</code> .....
.. 700, 707, 714, 719	<code>\thearticle</code> .....	2873,
<code>\suftesi@twocolumnlottrue</code>	.... 2925, 2927,	2875, 2876, 2879,
.. 703, 711, 715, 720	2935, 3033, 3035	2883, 2976–2978,
<code>\suftesi@twocolumnntoctrue</code>	<code>\thechapter</code> .. 77, 2042	2981, 2985, 3021
.. 697, 706, 710, 718	<code>\thecontentslabel</code> .	<code>\titlecontents</code> ....
<code>\suftesi@val</code> ... 72,	.. 521, 526, 531,	1961, 1976, 1980,
87, 103, 118, 128,	536, 541, 546, 554,	1996, 2008, 2012,
141, 151, 341, 359,	559, 564, 569, 574,	2110, 2169, 2184,
377, 395, 413, 431,	579, 586, 590, 594,	2188, 2204, 2208,
440, 449, 458, 467,	598, 602, 606, 613,	2221, 2226, 2239,
476, 485, 494, 515,	617, 621, 625, 629,	2244, 2257, 2262,
548, 581, 608, 635,	633, 1968, 1977,	2274, 2282, 2333,
651, 694, 724, 733,	1987, 1988, 2000,	2345, 2349, 2364,
742, 751, 760, 769,	2009, 2018, 2019,	2368, 2379, 2384,
778, 787, 808, 827,	2195, 2249, 2267,	2395, 2400, 2411,
851, 862, 881, 891,	2279, 2287, 2355,	2416, 2426, 2433,
1122, 1131, 1141,	2404, 2420, 2430,	2442, 2446, 2450,
1152, 1161, 1170,	2437, 2609, 2611,	2454, 2457, 2460
1179, 1188, 1197,	2613, 2615, 2617,	<code>\titlefont</code> .....
1209, 1219, 1231	2665, 2667, 2669,	2651
	2671, 2673, 2675	<code>\titleformat</code> . 1582,
	<code>\thecontentspage</code> ..	1588, 1601, 1608,
	1965, 1971, 1978,	1616, 1623, 1631,
		1638, 1791, 1798

<code>\titledrule</code> .....	<code>\tocpartfont</code> ....	2656	<b>U</b>
.. 638, 639, 642, 643	<code>\tocpartname</code>	2654, 2655	<code>\url</code> .....
<code>\titlespacing</code>	1606,		2859
1613, 1621, 1628,	<code>\tocpartnumfont</code> ..	2663	<code>\usefont</code> .....
1636, 1643, 1648,	<code>\tocsecfont</code> .....	2658	1512
1649, 1652, 1653,	<code>\tocsecnumfont</code> ...	2666	<code>\useosf</code> 1398, 1440, 1469
1656, 1657, 1660,	<code>\tocsubparfont</code> ...	2662	<code>\useproportional</code> ..
1661, 1664, 1665,	<code>\tocsubparnumfont</code> .		..... 1399, 1470
1668, 1669, 1672,	.....	2674, 2677	<b>V</b>
1673, 1676, 1677,	<code>\tocsubsecfont</code> ...	2659	<code>\version@string</code> ...
1680, 1681, 1683,	<code>\tocsubsecnumfont</code>	2668	..... 2699, 2702
1685, 1797, 1804	<code>\tocsubsubsecfont</code>	2660	<code>\versionstring</code> ....
<code>\tocchapfont</code> ....	<code>\tocsubsubsecnumfont</code>	2670	..... 2699, 2700
<code>\tocchapnumfont</code> ..	.....	2670	<b>X</b>
<code>\toclabelspace</code> ....	<code>\today</code> .....	2702	<code>\xfootnote</code> .....
.. 2073, 2076, 2080	<code>\tolerance</code> .....	2809	2800
<code>\toclabelwidth</code> ....	<code>\twocolumn</code> ...	1776,	<code>\xheadbreak</code> .....
.. 2067, 2077, 2081	1788, 1941, 2051,		2694
<code>\tocparfont</code> .....	2053, 2554, 2573,		<code>\XKV@classoptionslist</code>
<code>\tocparnumfont</code> ....	2593, 3003, 3089		..... 1292
..... 2672, 2676			<b>Y</b>
			<code>\year</code> .....
			3268, 3301
			<code>\yheadbreak</code> .....
			2696